



**LOOP-AM**  
**MODEL 3440**  
**Wideband Access DCS-MUX**  
**USER'S MANUAL**

LOOP TELECOMMUNICATION INTERNATIONAL, INC.

8F, NO. 8, HSIN ANN RD.

SCIENCE-BASED INDUSTRIAL PARK

HSINCHU, TAIWAN

Tel: +886-3-578-7696

Fax: +886-3-578-7695

**© 2011 Loop Telecommunication International, Inc. All rights reserved.**

28 MAR 2011 Version 79

## **CAUTION:**

- Only qualified service personnel shall install and maintain the system.
- This equipment must be connected to an earth socket-outlet, which has a permanent connection to protective earth with a cross-sectional area of not less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- Ensure protective earthing connected before install /uninstall telephone wires.
- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

## **Précautions :**

- Seul le personnel qualifié peut installer et entretenir le matériel.
- L'équipement doit être connecté à la prise de terre, qui doit avoir une connexion permanente à la terre de protection avec une section de fil supérieure à 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- S'assurer que la terre de protection est branché lors de l'installation ou désinstallation des fils téléphoniques.
- Ne jamais installer les fils du téléphone pendant un orage.
- Ne jamais installer la prise téléphonique dans un endroit humide sans prendre la précaution que cette prise téléphonique soit prévu pour un environnement humide.
- Ne jamais toucher les fils téléphoniques dénudés sans que la prise téléphonique soit débranché du réseau.
- Prendre toutes les précautions d'usages pendant l'installation ou les modifications de la ligne téléphonique.

**Note: AM3440 User's Manual is available in different volumes**

Main Chassis (LOOP AM3440 Wideband Access DCS-MUX USER'S MANUAL)

LCD Manual

Single E1/T1 Manual

Quad E1/T1 Manual

Low Speed Optical Manual

OCU-DP Manual

Router-A Manual

Terminal Server Manual

Router-B Manual

8RS232 Manual

G.SHDSL Manual

U-interface Manual

E&M Manual

Dry Contact/ Dry Contact-B Manual

Magneto Manual

12/24-FXSFXO Manual

Data Bridge Card Manual

FOM Manual

1FOM-A Manual

Please refer to the Manual that meet your specific needs.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1 Product Description .....                                   | 1  |
| 1.1 Function Description .....                                | 1  |
| 1.2 Physical Description .....                                | 1  |
| 1.3 Application .....   | 2  |
| 1.4 Specifications for AM3440 .....                           | 4  |
| Specifications for Loop-VV Y-BOX .....                        | 14 |
| 2 Installation .....  | 15 |
| 2.1 Site Selection .....                                      | 15 |
| 2.2 Mechanical Installation .....                             | 15 |
| 2.3 Electrical Installation .....                             | 15 |
| 2.3.1 Chassis Grounding .....                                 | 16 |
| 2.3.2 Electrical Installation Guide .....                     | 16 |
| 2.3.3 Fan Tray Setting .....                                  | 25 |
| 2.3.4 Alarm Relay .....                                       | 28 |
| 2.3.5 FUSE Relay .....  | 28 |
| 2.3.4 Sealing Current Option .....                            | 30 |
| 2.4 Configuration Setting .....                               | 30 |
| 2.4.1 Software Configuration Setting .....                    | 30 |
| 2.4.2 Replacement of Plug-in card .....                       | 30 |
| 3 Operation .....   | 37 |
| 3.1 Quick Start for Loop-AM .....                             | 37 |
| 3.1.1 Power On .....  | 37 |
| 3.1.2 Load Default .....                                      | 37 |
| 3.1.3 Using Front Panel .....                                 | 38 |
| 3.1.3.1 Review of Default Settings .....                      | 38 |
| 3.1.3.2 Map Setup .....                                       | 38 |
| 3.1.3.3 DS1 .....   | 38 |
| 3.1.3.4 Unit Selection .....                                  | 38 |
| 3.1.4 Using Terminal .....                                    | 38 |
| 3.1.5 Unit Status .....                                       | 38 |
| 3.1.6 Review of Default Settings .....                        | 38 |
| 3.2 System Operation .....                                    | 39 |
| 3.2.1 Date .....  | 39 |
| 3.2.2 Master Clock .....                                      | 39 |
| 3.2.3 Console Port .....                                      | 39 |
| 3.2.4 Menu Lock .....   | 39 |
| 3.2.5 Logon, Logoff, and Password .....                       | 40 |
| 3.3 Remote DTE Configuration .....                            | 40 |
| 3.3.1 Channel .....   | 40 |
| 3.3.2 Mode .....  | 40 |
| 3.3.3 Remote Link .....                                       | 40 |
| 3.3.4 TTM .....   | 40 |
| 3.4 Sync, Async and Subrate Settings for X.50 Interface ..... | 41 |
| 3.5 Alarms and Reports .....                                  | 43 |
| 3.5.1 Alarms .....  | 43 |
| 3.5.2 Reports .....   | 46 |
| 3.6 HDSL Reports .....  | 48 |
| 3.7 LED Operation .....                                       | 49 |
| 3.8 Telnet Connectivity .....                                 | 51 |
| 3.9 Embedded SNMP Agent .....                                 | 52 |
| 3.10 In-Band Management Setup .....                           | 54 |
| 4 Maintenance .....   | 56 |
| 4.1 Self-Test .....   | 56 |
| 4.2 Diagnostics .....   | 56 |
| 4.3 Near End Loopback .....                                   | 56 |
| 4.3.1 Local Loopback .....                                    | 56 |
| 4.3.2 Line Loopback .....                                     | 57 |
| 4.3.3 Payload Loopback .....                                  | 57 |

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| 4.3.4    | U-PORT Loopbacks.....  | 57  |
| 4.3.5    | HDSL-PORT Loopbacks .....  | 58  |
| 4.4      | Far End Loopback .....   | 58  |
| 4.5      | Test Pattern .....   | 58  |
| 4.6      | Verifying Loop-AM Operations .....   | 58  |
| 4.6.1    | Quick Test.....  | 59  |
| 4.6.1.1  | LCD/Display.....   | 59  |
| 4.6.1.2  | Independent Test.....  | 59  |
| 4.6.2    | Substitution .....   | 59  |
| 4.6.3    | Using Loopback Plugs.....  | 59  |
| 4.6.4    | Using Bert Test Set.....   | 59  |
| 5        | Front Panel Operation .....  | 60  |
| 5.1      | Refer to AM3440-A LCD separate Manual.....                                       | 60  |
|          | For detail of AM3440-A LCD chapter, please see AM3440-A LCD separate Manual..... | 60  |
| 6        | Terminal Operation .....   | 61  |
| 6.1      | Menu Tree .....  | 62  |
| 6.2      | Main Menu .....  | 63  |
| 6.2.1    | Controller Configuration.....  | 63  |
| 6.2.1.1  | System.....  | 64  |
| 6.2.1.2  | Clock Source.....  | 64  |
| 6.2.1.3  | TSI Map .....  | 66  |
| 6.2.1.4  | Current TSI Map .....  | 66  |
| 6.2.1.5  | Power/Fan Status .....   | 67  |
| 6.2.1.6  | Link backup function .....   | 68  |
| 6.2.1.7  | QDS1 1:1 protection .....  | 69  |
| 6.2.1.8  | DS0-SNCP Status .....  | 69  |
| 6.2.2    | Clock Source Configuration.....  | 70  |
| 6.2.3    | Alarm Queue Summary .....  | 71  |
| 6.2.4    | Information Summary .....  | 71  |
| 6.2.5    | Redundant CTRL Information.....  | 71  |
| 6.2.6    | Performance Report .....   | 72  |
| 6.2.7    | System Setup .....   | 74  |
| 6.2.7.1  | System.....  | 74  |
| 6.2.7.2  | SNMP.....  | 77  |
| 6.2.7.3  | Password .....   | 83  |
| 6.2.7.4  | TSI Map Setup .....  | 83  |
| 6.2.7.5  | Select a New TSI Map .....   | 84  |
| 6.2.7.6  | Copy a TSI Map to another.....   | 84  |
| 6.2.7.7  | Clear a TSI Map.....   | 85  |
| 6.2.7.8  | Command Line.....  | 85  |
| 6.2.7.9  | Init New Card .....  | 86  |
| 6.2.7.10 | Clear Empty Slot.....  | 87  |
| 6.2.7.11 | Link Backup Function .....   | 87  |
| 6.2.7.12 | QSD1 1:1 Protection.....   | 88  |
| 6.2.7.13 | DS0-SNCP Setup .....   | 88  |
| 6.2.7.14 | PDH Ring Protection .....  | 89  |
| 6.2.7.15 | PDH Ring Diagnostic.....   | 89  |
| 6.2.7.16 | SNTP Setup .....   | 90  |
| 6.2.7.17 | TELNET/SSH Setup .....   | 90  |
| 6.2.7.18 | Power Setup .....  | 91  |
| 6.2.7.19 | Multicast Mapping Procedure .....  | 91  |
| 6.2.8    | System Alarm Setup .....   | 96  |
| 6.2.9    | Firmware Transfer .....  | 97  |
| 6.2.9.1  | Download Mainboard Firmware.....   | 98  |
| 6.2.9.2  | Upload Mainboard Firmware .....  | 98  |
| 6.2.9.3  | Application of upload / download configuration .....                             | 99  |
| 6.2.9.4  | Copy Firmware to Redundant.....  | 100 |
| 6.2.10   | Store/ Retrieve Configuration .....  | 107 |
| 6.2.11   | Clock Source Setup.....  | 109 |
| 6.2.12   | Bit Error Rate Test .....  | 114 |
| 6.2.13   | Alarm Cut Off.....   | 115 |

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| 6.2.14   | Clear Alarm Queue .....                      | 115 |
| 6.2.15   | Return to Default .....                      | 115 |
| 6.2.16   | Controller Reset.....                        | 115 |
| 6.3      | DTE (V.35) Sub-Menu .....                    | 116 |
| 6.3.1    | DTE Configuration .....                      | 116 |
| 6.3.2    | DTE Status.....                              | 118 |
| 6.3.3    | Alarm History .....                          | 118 |
| 6.3.4    | System Setup .....                           | 119 |
| 6.3.5    | Loopback Test.....                           | 119 |
| 6.3.6    | Alarm Setup.....                             | 120 |
| 6.3.7    | Upgrade Fireware.....                        | 120 |
| 6.3.8    | Clear Current Port Performance Data .....    | 121 |
| 6.3.9    | Return to Default .....                      | 121 |
| 6.3.10   | Reset Current DTE Board .....                | 121 |
| 6.4      | DTE (X.50) Sub-Menu .....                    | 121 |
| 6.4.1    | DTE Configuration .....                      | 122 |
| 6.4.2    | DTE Status.....                              | 122 |
| 6.4.3    | Alarm History .....                          | 123 |
| 6.4.4    | System Setup .....                           | 123 |
| 6.4.5    | Loopback Test.....                           | 124 |
| 6.4.6    | Alarm Setup.....                             | 124 |
| 6.4.7    | Upgrade Firmware.....                        | 125 |
| 6.4.8    | Clear Current Port Performance Data .....    | 125 |
| 6.4.9    | Return to Default .....                      | 125 |
| 6.4.10   | Reset Current DTE Board .....                | 125 |
| 6.5      | G.703-64K (Co-directional) Sub-Menu .....    | 126 |
| 6.5.1    | G703 Status .....                            | 126 |
| 6.5.2    | Alarm History .....                          | 127 |
| 6.5.3    | Loopback Test.....                           | 127 |
| 6.5.4    | Alarm Setup.....                             | 128 |
| 6.5.5    | Clear Alarm History.....                     | 129 |
| 6.6      | ATM Frame Relay Sub-Menu.....                | 130 |
| 6.6.1    | 1-Hour Performance Report .....              | 130 |
| 6.8.1.1  | ATM Frame Relay - T1 .....                   | 130 |
| 6.8.1.2  | ATM Frame Relay - E1 .....                   | 132 |
| 6.8.2    | 24-Hour Performance Report .....             | 133 |
| 6.8.2.1  | ATM Frame Relay – T1 .....                   | 133 |
| 6.8.2.2  | ATM Frame Relay – E1 .....                   | 134 |
| 6.8.3    | Port Statistics .....                        | 135 |
| 6.8.3.1  | T1/E1 Line Availability .....                | 135 |
| 6.8.3.2  | Frame Relay Statistics .....                 | 136 |
| 6.8.3.3  | ATM Statistics .....                         | 137 |
| 6.8.4    | Unit Configuration.....                      | 137 |
| 6.8.4.1  | System Setup – ATM/ FR T1 .....              | 137 |
| 6.8.4.2  | System Setup – ATM/ FR E1.....               | 138 |
| 6.8.5    | Alarm History .....                          | 138 |
| 6.8.5.1  | Alarm History - FR to ATM.....               | 138 |
| 6.8.5.2  | Alarm History - FR to FR .....               | 139 |
| 6.8.6    | Port Status .....                            | 139 |
| 6.8.6.1  | T1/ E1 Status .....                          | 139 |
| 6.8.6.2  | Frame Relay Status .....                     | 140 |
| 6.8.6.3  | ATM Status .....                             | 141 |
| 6.8.7    | Alarm Queue .....                            | 142 |
| 6.8.8    | Loopback Test.....                           | 142 |
| 6.8.8.1  | ATM Frame Relay – T1 .....                   | 142 |
| 6.8.8.2  | ATM Frame Relay – E1 .....                   | 143 |
| 6.8.9    | Alarm Setup .....                            | 143 |
| 6.8.9.1  | Alarm Setup - FR to ATM .....                | 143 |
| 6.8.9.2  | Alarm Setup - FR to FR .....                 | 144 |
| 6.8.10   | AM 3440 TSI MAP Setup .....                  | 144 |
| 6.8.10.1 | Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot B (E1 card)..... | 144 |

|          |   |     |
|----------|---|-----|
| 6.8.10.2 | Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot 6 (V.35 card) .....                         | 145 |
| 6.8.10.3 | Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot 1 (V.35 card) .....                         | 145 |
| 6.8.10.4 | Map slot D (ATM/FR) to HDLC (Inband Channel).....                       | 146 |
| 6.8.11   | System Setup .....  | 146 |
| 6.8.11.1 | ATM/ FR card Configuration .....  | 146 |
| 6.8.11.2 | System Specific to ATM Protocol .....                                   | 147 |
| 6.8.11.3 | Setup Specific to FR-FR Protocol.....                                   | 151 |
| 6.8.12   | Clear Alarm Queue and History.....                                      | 154 |
| 6.8.13   | Clear Performance Data.....   | 155 |
| 6.8.14   | Upgrade Firmware.....   | 155 |
| 6.8.15   | Unit Load Default Configuration .....                                   | 156 |
| 6.8.16   | Unit Reset.....   | 156 |
| 6.9      | Mini Quad E1 Sub-Menu .....   | 157 |
| 6.9.1    | Unit 1-Hour Performance Report.....                                     | 158 |
| 6.9.2    | Unit 24-Hour Performance Report.....                                    | 159 |
| 6.9.3    | Unit Line Availability.....   | 160 |
| 6.9.4    | Unit Configuration.....   | 160 |
| 6.9.5    | Unit Status .....   | 161 |
| 6.9.6    | Unit Alarm History.....   | 161 |
| 6.9.7    | Unit Alarm Queue .....  | 162 |
| 6.9.8    | Unit Loopback Setup .....   | 162 |
| 6.9.9    | Unit System Setup .....   | 163 |
| 6.9.10   | Unit Clear Performance Data .....                                       | 163 |
| 6.9.11   | Unit Alarm Setup.....   | 164 |
| 6.9.12   | Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History.....                                   | 164 |
| 6.9.13   | Unit Upgrade Firmware .....   | 165 |
| 6.9.14   | Unit Load Default Configuration .....                                   | 165 |
| 6.9.15   | Unit Reset.....   | 166 |
| 7        | Appendix A – 1 : 1 Protection .....                                     | 167 |
| 7.1      | Introduction .....  | 167 |
| 7.2      | Hardware .....  | 167 |
| 7.3      | Setting up the TSI Map.....   | 168 |
| 8        | Appendix B – Inband Management .....                                    | 171 |
| 8.1      | Introduction .....  | 171 |
| 8.2      | Hardware .....  | 172 |
| 8.3      | Setup TSI Map.....  | 172 |
| 9        | Appendix C – 1:1 Protection for Quad E1 Card .....                      | 175 |
| 9.1      | Introduction .....  | 175 |
| 9.2      | Setting Up Circuit Protection .....                                     | 175 |
| 9.2.1    | Connecting the Y-Box to the AM 3440 Shelf .....                         | 175 |
| 9.2.2    | Quad E1 card Location.....  | 177 |
| 9.2.3    | Setting up a VT-100 Monitor.....  | 177 |
| 9.2.4    | Step by Step Quad E1 Plug-in card Circuit Protection Setup.....         | 177 |
| 9.3      | Setting Up Line Protection.....   | 178 |
| 9.3.1    | Step by Step Quad E1 Card Line Protection Setup.....                    | 179 |
| 10       | APPENDIX D: LOOP AM-3440-A ALARM TRAP INFORMATION .....                 | 181 |
| 10.1     | Trap definition .....   | 181 |
| 10.2     | ccAlarmModel: Plug-in card model type.....                              | 182 |
| 10.3     | ccAlarmSlot: Slot index.....  | 183 |
| 10.4     | ccAlarmPort: Port index.....  | 183 |
| 10.5     | ccAlarmType < 20: Controller alarm.....                                 | 183 |
| 10.6     | ccAlarmType: Unit alarm .....   | 184 |
| 10.7     | Alarm Setup Indication .....  | 189 |
| 11.      | Appendix E: Setting up an AM3440-A PDH Shared Protection Ring.....      | 190 |
| 11.1     | Overview .....  | 190 |
| 11.2     | Setup Instructions .....  | 191 |
| 12.      | Appendix F: Setting up an AM3440-A PDH Shared Protection Ring (T1)..... | 196 |
| 12.1     | Overview .....  | 196 |
| 12.2     | Setup Instructions .....  | 197 |
| 13       | 3E1 DS0-SNCP Setup .....  | 202 |
| 13.1     | Physical Requirement.....   | 202 |

|                |                                 |     |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 13.2           | Setup Procedures .....          | 204 |
| 13 Appendix G: | AM3440-A Power Consumption..... | 226 |

## LIST OF FIGURES

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Figure 1- 1 Loop-AM 3440 Application Illustration (1 of 3).....               | 2  |
| Figure 1- 2 Loop-AM 3440 Application Illustration (2 of 3).....               | 3  |
| Figure 1- 3 Loop-AM 3440 with Y-BOX (3 of 3) .....                            | 3  |
|   |    |
| Figure 2- 1 Ground Screw Location.....  | 16 |
| Figure 2- 2 DC Power Without Grounding Application.....                       | 16 |
| Figure 2- 3 DC Power With Grounding Application.....                          | 17 |
| Figure 2- 4 Panel Views - Main Shelf and CPU .....                            | 18 |
| Figure 2- 5 Panel Views - Power Module and Plug-in cards (for 1/2 slot) ..... | 19 |
| Figure 2- 6 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for single slot).....                | 20 |
| Figure 2- 7 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for dual slot).....                  | 21 |
| Figure 2- 8 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for single slot).....                | 22 |
| Figure 2- 9 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for dual slot).....                  | 23 |
| Figure 2- 10 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for dual slot).....                 | 24 |
| Figure 2- 11 Front Panel View - Fan Tray.....                                 | 25 |
| Figure 2- 12 Rear Panel View - Fan Tray .....                                 | 25 |
| Figure 2- 13 Top View - Fan Tray .....  | 26 |
| Figure 2- 14 Jumper Location for Mini Quad E1 Interface .....                 | 29 |
|   |    |
| Figure 3- 1 Telnet: Ethernet interface .....                                  | 51 |
| Figure 3- 2 Telnet: SLIP Interface .....                                      | 51 |
| Figure 3- 3 HDLC .....  | 52 |
| Figure 3- 4 HDLC using Loop-V 4200.....                                       | 53 |
|   |    |
| Figure 4- 1 Loopback Block Diagram.....                                       | 57 |
|   |    |
| Figure 6- 1 AM3440 Controller: Menu Tree .....                                | 62 |

## LIST OF TABLES

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Table 2- 1 Power Connector for Fan Tray .....                                  | 26 |
| Table 2- 2 Power Connector for Main Unit .....                                 | 26 |
| Table 2- 3 Console Port.....   | 26 |
| Table 2- 4 SLIP Port (9 Pin).....  | 27 |
| Table 2- 5 Ethernet Port.....  | 27 |
| Table 2- 6 Line HDSL Connector.....  | 27 |
| Table 2- 7 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Enable .....  | 28 |
| Table 2- 8 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Disable ..... | 28 |
| Table 2- 9 FUSE Relay Connector .....  | 28 |
| Table 2- 10 Circuit protection for Mini Quad E1 Interface .....                | 29 |
| Table 2- 11 V.35/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition.....                             | 31 |
| Table 2- 12 V.36/ EIA530/ DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                   | 32 |
| Table 2- 13 X.21/V.11 and DB15 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                   | 32 |
| Table 2- 14 RS232/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                           | 33 |
| Table 2- 15 DB25 Mini Quad E1 Pin Definition .....                             | 34 |
| Table 2- 16 Default Software Configuration .....                               | 34 |
| Table 3- 1 Console Port Setting.....   | 39 |
| Table 3- 2 DTE Port Default Setting .....                                      | 40 |
| Table 3- 3 Alarm Action Table.....   | 43 |
| Table 3- 4 System Alarm Type Table.....  | 44 |
| Table 3- 5 HDSL Alarm Type Table .....   | 45 |
| Table 3- 6 DTE-PORT Alarm Type Table .....                                     | 45 |
| Table 3- 7 Alarm Type Numbers .....  | 45 |
| Table 3- 8 Performance Parameter List .....                                    | 47 |
| Table 3- 9 Performance Report Options .....                                    | 47 |
| Table 3- 10 Performance Parameter .....  | 48 |
| Table 3- 11 Front-Panel LED Table (DS1, HDSL, DTE, ATM/FR) .....               | 49 |
| Table 3- 12 Operation by Console/ SLIP/ Ethernet/ HDLC concurrently .....      | 52 |
| Table 3- 13 Error Message Table.....   | 55 |
| Table 6- 1 Power consumption .....   | 68 |

- D** Bitte führen Sie das Gerät am Ende seiner Lebendsdauer den zue Verfügung stehended Rückgabeund Sammelsystemen zu.
- GB** At the end of the product's useful life, please dispose of it at appropriate collection points provided in your country
- F** Une fois le produit en fin de vie, veuillez le déposer dans un point de recyclage approprié.
- ES** Para preservar el medio ambiente, al final de la vida útil de su producto, depositelo en los lugares destinados a ello de acuerdo con la legislación vigente.
- P** No final de vida útil do producto, por favor coloque no ponto de recolha apropriado.
- I** I Onde tutelare l'ambiente, non buttate l'apparecchio tra i normali rifiuti al termine della sua vita utile, ma portatelo presso i punti di raccolta specifici per questi rifiuti previsti dalla normativa vigente.
- NL** Wij raden u aan het apparant aan het einde van zijn nuttige levensduur, niet bij het gewone huisafval te deponeren, maar op de daarvoor bestemde adressen.
- DK** Når produktet er udtaget, bør det bortskaffes via de særlige indsamlingssteder i landet.
- N** Ved slutten av produktets levetid bør det avhendes på en kommunal miljøstasjon eller leveres til en elektroforhandler.
- S** Lämna vänligen in produkten på lämplig återvinningsstation när den är förbrukad.
- FIN** Hävitä tuote käytöän päättymisessä viemällä se asianmukaiseen keräyspisteesseen.
- PL** Gdy produkt nie nadaje się dalszego użytku, należy go w jednym ze specjalnych punktów zajmujących się zbiórka zużytych produktów w wybranych miejscowościach na terenie kraju.
- CZ** Po skončení jeho životnosti odložte prosím výrobek na příslušném sběrném místě zřízeném dle předpisů ve vaší zemi.
- SK** Po skončení jeho životnosti odovzdajte prosím zariadenie na príslušnom zbernom mieste podľa platných miestnych predpisov a noriem.
- SLO** Ko se izdelku izteče življenska doba, ga odnesite na ustrezno zbirno mesto oziroma ga odvrzite v skladu z veljavnimi predpisi.
- GR** Στο Τέλος της λειτουργικής ζωής του προϊόντος παρακαλώ Πετέτε το στα ειδικά σημεία που Παρέχονται από χωρα σας.
- PRC** 當產品使用壽命結束，請在你的國家所提供的適當地點做好回收處理



# 1 Product Description

## 1.1 Function Description

### For AM3440 Access DCS-MUX:

The Loop-AM3440-A/B/C are access DCS-MUXs that can combine various digital access interfaces into E1 or T1 lines for convenient transport and switching. The Loop-AM3440 Access DCS-MUX provides access for a variety of TDM, IP, and voice interfaces detailed on next page. These interfaces are compatible with other Loop products. Using these products, a DTE interface can be extended over copper wire pairs or any E1/T1 transport facility. For each Quad E1/T1 plug-in card, each plug-in card can have as many as DS0 124/96 time slots from G.SHDSL, U, RS232, X.21, V.35, V.36 and EIA530/RS449 interfaces, which can be multiplexed to fill 4 E1/T1 lines. AM3440 also supports fiber optical plug-in card, which can be used to aggregate up to 4 E1 channels onto a single fiber optical interface to connect with other AM3440 or O9310.

Each of the 3 models of AM3440, the A, the B, and the C, has a number of plug in slots in single slot size and mini size as shown in table at left.

This unit is a full cross-connect and can act as a mini DACS. This means that one or more of the WAN ports can be used as a Drop & Insert function with fractional E1/T1 lines, which can be muxed into a full E1/T1 line.

Redundancy is available in dual CPU controller and power supply options, making it an excellent fit for critical applications. Although the chassis does not contain and has no need for fan cooling, an external fan tray is available.

The Loop-AM3440 supports local control and diagnostics by using an external 2-line by 40-character LCD display and keypads, or by using a VT-100 terminal connected to the console port. The Loop-AM3440 also supports Ethernet, SLIP, Telnet, and SNMP, so that it can be controlled and diagnosed from remote locations as well. An in-band management channel with GUI is available. In addition to the LCD display, there is LED indication for all plug-in cards.

Finally, the Loop-AM3440 consists of a rugged reinforced aluminum chassis, giving this equipment a more durable structure and a longer physical life.

### For Loop-VV Y-BOX:

Loop-VV Y-BOX is designed to provide 1 for 1 protection function for Quad E1 interfaces of AM3440 shelf. Two kinds of connector type are available for Y-BOX: BNC connector and RJ48C connectors. Each Y-BOX with BNC connectors support 1 for 1 protection function for 2 Quad E1 interfaces of AM3440, and each Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors support 1 for 1 protection function for 8 Quad E1 interfaces of AM3440.

## 1.2 Physical Description

Although it can be used as a desk-top unit, the Loop-AM 3440 is designed for rack mounting. Typically this unit is to be installed in a Central Office location and is available with a single or dual -48 Vdc power supply.

The front of the unit can accept quad E1/T1 interfaces and multiple U/ V.35/ HDSL/ RS232 interface lines. In addition a SLIP port is provided for connection to TELNET, Ethernet, or Inband management. Also featured is a console port for connection to a VT-100 terminal.

The rear of the unit is blank except for DC fan connectors which will supply power to an external fan tray, if warranted.

### 1.3 Application

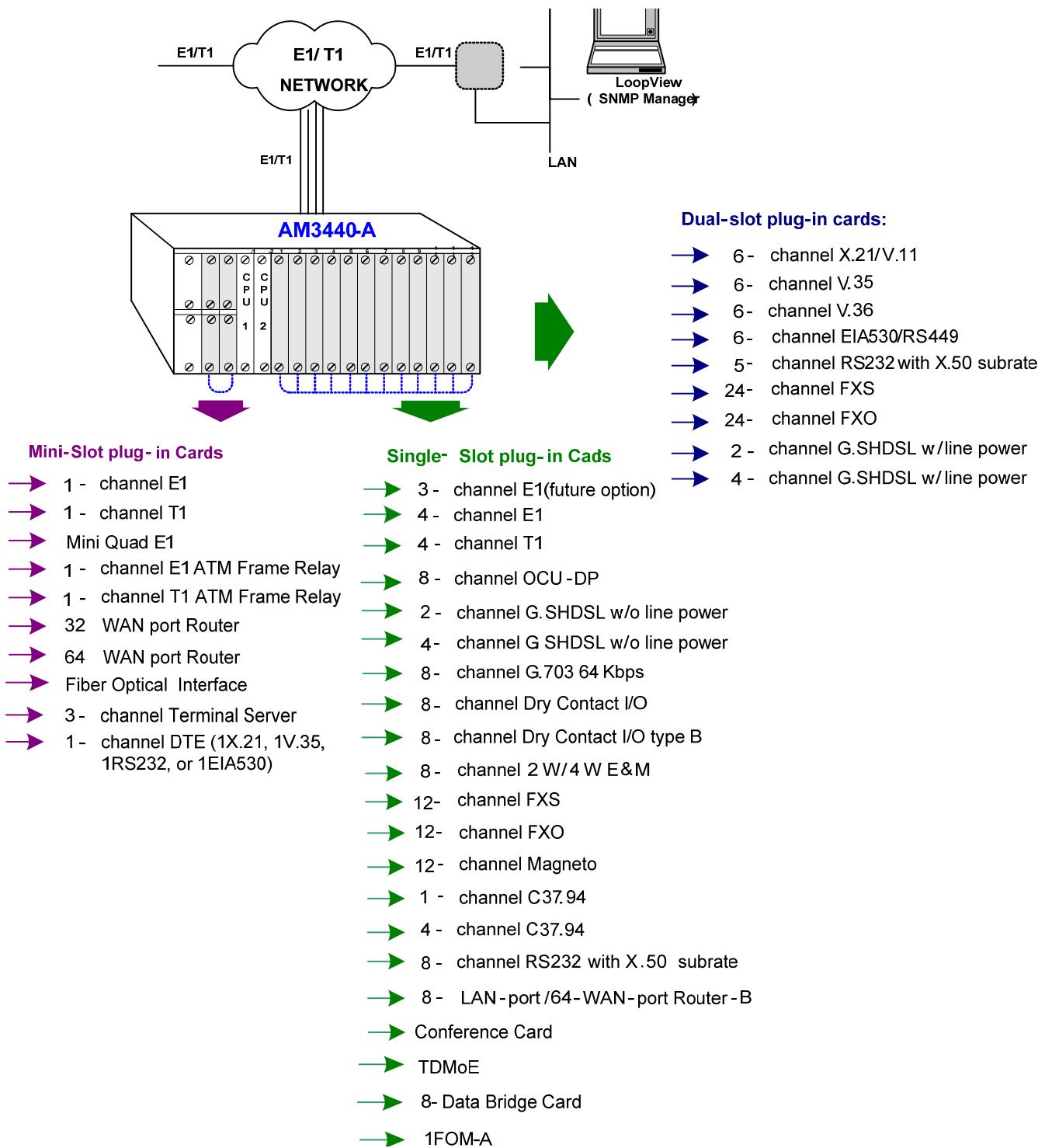


Figure 1- 1 Loop-AM 3440 Application Illustration (1 of 3)

## Chapter 1 Product Description

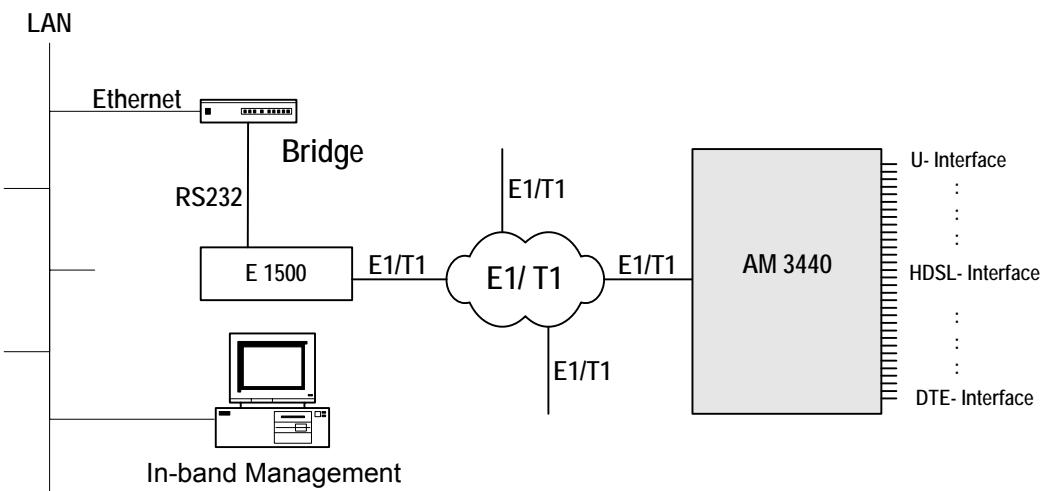


Figure 1- 2 Loop-AM 3440 Application Illustration (2 of 3)

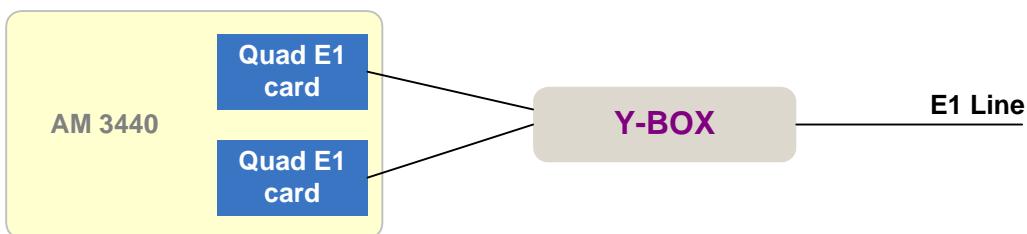


Figure 1- 3 Loop-AM 3440 with Y-BOX (3 of 3)

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### 1.4 Specifications for AM3440

#### Network Line Interface - T1

|              |                             |               |                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Line Rate    | 1.544 Mbps ± 32ppm          | Output Signal | DSX1w/0, -7.5, -15 dB LBO |
| Line Code    | AMI or B8ZS                 | Framing       | D4/ESF (selectable)       |
| Input Signal | DSX-1 0 dB to -30 dB w/ALBO | Connector     | RJ48C                     |

#### Network Line Interface - E1

|               |                     |            |                                  |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps ± 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3         | Connector  | BNC/RJ48C                        |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703           | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703           | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |

#### Network Line Interface - Mini 4E1

|               |                     |            |                                  |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps ± 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3         | Connector  | DB25S                            |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703           | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703           | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |

#### Network Line Interface - 3E1

|               |                     |            |                                  |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps ± 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3         | Connector  | BNC/RJ48C                        |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703           | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703           | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |
| Function      | Support DS0-SNCP    |            |                                  |

#### Network Line Interface - 4E1

|               |                     |            |                                  |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps ± 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3         | Connector  | BNC/RJ48C                        |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703           | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703           | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |

#### Network Line Interface - 4T1

|              |                             |               |                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Line Rate    | 1.544 Mbps ± 32 ppm         | Output Signal | DSX1w/0, -7.5, -15 dB LBO |
| Line Code    | AMI or B8ZS                 | Framing       | D4/ESF (selectable)       |
| Input Signal | DSX-1 0 dB to -30 dB w/ALBO | Connector     | RJ48C                     |

#### ATM Frame Relay Network Line Interface

Supporting Network Interworking (FRF.5) and service interworking (FRF.8).

Network Interface:

- T1 Module: *T1 ATM UNI*  
*FR (n x 64 Kbps, n=1 to 24)*
- E1 Module: *E1 ATM UNI*  
*FR (n x 64 Kbps, n= 1 to 31)*

Up to 31 logical FR channels can be concentrated/ de-concentrated to FR or ATM.

Service Ports:

- T1/FT1 interface: *n x 64 Kbps, n=1 to 24*
- E1/FE1 interface: *n x 64 Kbps, n= 1 to 31*

Support HDLC to FR

Support HDLC to ATM

Supporting FR to FR multiplexing.

Support up to 128 DLCIs for total of 31 FR interfaces.

Support up to 128 VCs.

Peak cell rate on DLCI basis.

Manufacturing disable/enable ATM scrambling for internal testing (E1 ATM only).

AAL0 and AAL5 are supported in the ATM adaptation layer.

Support VBR service.

ANSI and ITU FR management protocols are supported.

Flash memory software download through RS485.

Only the PVC type of ATM/FR service is supported.

#### Router Interface

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Number of ports      | 2 LAN ports, Max. 32 WAN ports               |
| Physical Interface   | 10 BaseT x 1, 10/100 BaseT x 1               |
| Connector            | RJ45   |
| Routing protocol     | RIP-I, RIP-II                                |
| Data Rates           | Channelized N x 64 Kbps up to T1/E1 capacity |
| Supporting Protocols | TCP/IP, PPP, HDLC                            |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Router-A Interface

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Number of ports      | 2 LAN ports, Max. 64 WAN ports, Each WAN port has data rate $n \times 64K$ bps, $1 \leq n \leq 32$ ( $\leq 4Mbps$ for total of all 64 WAN ports) |
| Physical Interface   | 10/100 BaseT x 2   |
| Connector            | RJ45   |
| Routing protocol     | RIP-I, RIP-II, OSPF, Static  |
| Supporting Protocols | PPP (IPCP/BCP), MLPPP, HDLC, Frame Relay, and Cisco compatible HDLC, NAT/NAPT, DHCP  |
| Diagnostic           | Ping, Trace route  |
| QoS                  | Rate limit   |

### Router-B Interface

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Number of ports      | 8 LAN ports, Max. 64 WAN ports. Each WAN port has data rate $n \times 64K$ bps, $1 \leq n \leq 32$ ( $\leq 8Mbps$ for total of all 64 WAN ports) |
| Physical Interface   | 10/100 BaseT x 8   |
| Connector            | RJ45   |
| Routing protocol     | RIP-I, RIP-II, OSPF, Static  |
| Supporting Protocols | PPP (IPCP/BCP), MLPPP, HDLC, Frame Relay, and Cisco compatible HDLC, NAT/NAPT, DHCP  |
| Diagnostic           | Ping, Trace route  |
| QoS                  | Rate limit   |

### Terminal Server Interface

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Connecotr Ports                 | One DB-44 converseion cable to one DB-9 and two DB-25 connecotrs<br>One Async RS232 port, two Async/Sync RS232 ports.<br>The two Async/Sync ports can be configured independently as Asynchronous or Synchronous. |
| Data Rate                       | Async: 1.2kbps, 2.4kbps, 4.8kbps, 9.6kbps, 19.2kbps, 38.4kbps<br>Sync: 64 kbps  |
| Layer 2 Protocol of RS232 Async | raw data  |
| Layer 2 Protocol of RS232 Sync  | PPP   |
| Terminal Server Function        | Supports Telnet   |
| Router Function                 | RIP- I, RIP-II, Static Route  |

### Fiber Optical Interface / 1FOM-A Interface

|             |                                    |               |                  |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Source      | MLM Laser                          | Line Code     | Scrambled NRZ    |
| Wavelength  | $1310 \pm 50$ nm, $1550 \pm 40$ nm | Detector Type | PIN-FET          |
| 50 Km reach |                                    | Protection    | Optional 1+1 APS |

**NOTE:** Longer or shorter, 15 to 120Km, on special order.

### Optical Fiber Interface Characteristics

| Optical Module | Fiber Direction              | Wavelength (nm) | Connector                 | Distance (km) |
|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Single         | Dual uni-direction           | 1310            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 30            |
|                |                              | 1310            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 50            |
|                |                              | 1310            | FC (Fiber Connector)      | 30            |
|                |                              | 1550            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 20            |
|                |                              | 1550            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 100           |
| Single         | Single bi-direction (master) | 1310/1550       | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 30            |
|                | Single bi-direction (slave)  | 1310/1550       | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 30            |

### G.SHDSL Line Interface

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Number of ports                 | 2 or 4   |
| Line Rate for 4-channel G.shdsl | $n \times 64$ Kbps ( $n=3$ to 31)                      |
| Line Rate for 2-channel G.shdsl | $n \times 64$ Kbps ( $n= 3$ to 15)                     |
| Line Code                       | 16- TCPAM, full duplex with adaptive echo cancellation |
| Connecotr                       | RJ45   |
| Electrical                      | Unconditioned 19-26 AWG twisted pair                   |
| Sealing current                 | Max. 20 MA source current                              |
| Clock Source                    | From System, Line                                      |
| Diagnostic Test                 | G.SHDSL Loopback: To-LINE, To-bus,<br>BERT:QRSS        |

## **Chapter 1 Product Description**

## **DTE Interface (X.21)**

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Data Port | Up to six 6-port DTE X.21 card; 1-port DTE X.21 card |
| Data Rate | 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32                           |
| Connector | DB15S  |

## DTE Interface (V.35)

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Data Port | Up to six 6-port DTE V.35 card; ; 1-port V.35 card       |
| Data Rate | 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32                               |
| Connector | DB25S (optional conversion cable DB25S to M34 connector) |

DTE Interface (V.36)

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Data Port | Up to six 6-port DTE V.36 card                            |
| Data Rate | 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32                                |
| Connector | DB25S (optional conversion cable DB25S to DB37 connector) |

**DTE Interface (EIA530/RS449)**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Data Port | Up to six 6-port EIA530 DTE card; 1-port EIA530 card                            |
| Data Rate | 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32  |
| Connector | DB25S (optional conversion cable DB25S male to DB37 female connector for RS449) |

### **DTE Interface (RS232)**

| <u>DTE Interface (RE232)</u> |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Data Port                    | 1-port RE232 card         |
| Data Rate                    | 56 or 64 Kbps *n, n=1 - 2 |
| Mapping                      | Any sequential time slots |

### **DTE Interface (RS232-X.50 mux. 5-port)**

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Data Port MUX</b> | Up to six 5-port RS232 cards with X.50 plug-in, substrate, with substrate mux<br>(a) 5 independent RS232, or (b) 5 substrate RS232 (X.50) muxed to 64K  |
| <b>Data Rate</b>     | Mode (a) 5 independent RS232 :      1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K, 38.4K, 48K , 64K SYNC<br>1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K ASYNC<br>Mode (b) 5 mux together :      1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K SYNC<br>1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K ASYNC |

**NOTE:** Mode (a) and mode (b) cannot be mixed.

## Connector

### DTE Interface (RS232-X.50 mux. 8-port)

### **DTE Interface (Data Bridge Card)**

| <u>DTE Interface (Data Bridge Card)</u>   |   |
|---|---|
| Data Port   | Up to twelve 8-port data bridge card (each card supports up to 120 DS0 for data bridge)   |
| Feature   | 20 end points per multi-drop circuit to into a logical ended 56K channel<br>Per port supports bridge function to N remote Trib. Site (N=1~20) |
| Data Rate   | Asynchronous      Support to receive 1200 to 19200 bps asynchronous data via oversampling channel   |
| Bridge function   | one port with one DS-0 to many (Maximum is 20 for remote Tributary data box )   |
| 20 drops for each DS0 to remote Tributary data box and 8 ports RS232 shared the 128 channels. |   |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### OCUDP Interface Card

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Ports                         | 8 Ports for each card   |
| Line Status Indicator         | Per Port 1 dual color LED; Red for LOS, Green for SYNC  |
| Network Connector             | RJ48S   |
| Electrical Network Connection | Tip/Ring and Tip1/Ring1   |
| Transmit Source Impedance     | 135 Ohms +/-20%   |
| Receive Input Impedance       | 135 Ohms +/-20%   |
| Receiver Sensitivity          | 0 to 43 dB loop loss at 72K & 56K   |
| Dynamic Range                 | 0 to 34 all other rates Automatic line equalization   |
| Pulse Amplitude               | +/- 1.5V (+/-10%) peak, all rates except 9.6K<br>+/-0.75 (+/-10%) peak at 9.6K<br>Bipolar Return to zero, 50 duty cycle   |
| Sealing Current               | Typically 16mA DC   |
| Operating Modes               | 4-wire DDS<br>Switched 56 support is optional   |
| Circuit Rates                 | SYNC: 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 56, 72 kbps (64k) clear channel<br>Conforms with AT&T Pub 41458  |
| Encoding and decoding rules   | Use bipolar violation to indicate control information: Idle, out of service, Zero Substitution using unframed loops   |
| Maintenance control           | DSU Non-latching loop-back code (for 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 56k circuit rate)<br>DSU Latching loop-back (TIP, LSC, LBE, FEV) code (for 72k circuit rate)  |
| Fault and Performance         | Machine maintenance OCU/DP card operation:<br>Payload loopback<br>OCU loopback<br>Local loopback<br>Bi-directional loopback<br>V.54 remote loopback code<br>Custom defined remote loopback code<br>BERT test support all ones, all zeros, 2047,511,63 pattern.<br>LOS, OOS, ES, SES and UAS alarm.<br>Current, last 96 registry and 7 days performance storage. |
| Environment                   | Operating: 0-50°C<br>Storage: -25-75°C  |
| Specification Standard        | Humidity: Up to 90% RH non-condensing<br>ANSI T1.410; AT&T Pub 62319, AT&T Pub 62310, ITU-T V.54  |

### Co-directional Interface

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Interface     | ITU G.703 64 Kbps co-directional interface |
| Connector     | 120ohm, RJ48                               |
| Line Distance | Up to 500 meters                           |
| Loopack       | DTE Payload Loopback, Local Loopback       |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### C37.94 Interface

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Source         | LED  |
| Wavelength     | 820 nm 2Km reach                               |
| Connector      | ST   |
| Optical Budget | 50 Mircon core/9.6 db<br>62.5 Mircon core/15db |

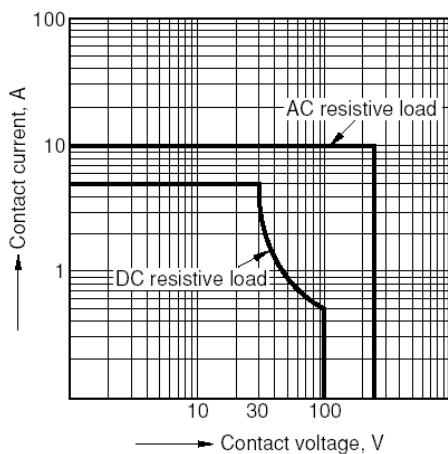
### Dry Contact Interface

#### Inputs -

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 8-channel            | 2-port per card, 4-pair per port |
| Connector            | RJ45                             |
| Internal Resistance  | 1 K                              |
| Activation Current   | 3 ma                             |
| Deactivation Current | 1.5 ma                           |
| Allowable Current    | 4 ma                             |

#### Outputs -

|                               |                            |  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 8-channel                     | 8-pair per card            |  |
| Connector                     | Screw type                 |  |
| Initial Insulation Resistance | Min. 100M ohm (at 500 Vdc) |  |
| Max. Current                  | 5A                         |  |
| Max. Voltage                  | 100 Vdc, 250 Vac           |  |



### Dry Contact Type B Interface

#### Inputs -

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 8-channel            | 2-port per card, 4-pair per port |
| Connector            | RJ45                             |
| Internal Resistance  | 100 K                            |
| Activation Current   | 3 ma                             |
| Deactivation Current | 1.5 ma                           |
| Allowable Current    | 4 ma                             |

#### Outputs -

|                               |                             |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 8-channel                     | 8-pair per card             |  |
| Connector                     | Screw type                  |  |
| Initial Insulation Resistance | Min. 1000M ohm (at 500 Vdc) |  |
| Max. Current                  | 2A                          |  |
| Max. Voltage                  | 220 Vdc, 250 Vac            |  |

### Voice Card (Q2EM, Q4EM)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Connector                              | DB44 connector with external DB44 to 4 RJ45 connector cable  |
| Alarm Conditioning                     | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF   |
| Encoding                               | A-law or μ-law, user selectable per card   |
| Impedance                              | Balanced 600 ohm or 900ohm   |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss           | > 46dB   |
| Longitudinal Balance                   | > 63dB   |
| Gain Adjustment<br>(all port settings) | Normal mode 0, -3, -6 or +7 dB for transmit (D/A) gain<br>0, -3, -6 or +10 dB for receive (A/D) gain   |
| Signal/Distortion                      | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input  |
| Frequency Response                     | +0.5 to -0.9db from 300 to 3400 Hz   |
| Idle Channel Noise                     | Max. -65 dBm0p   |
| Signaling                              | Type I, II, III, IV, V and TO (Transmit Only) signaling options (manufacture option)<br>Side: A or B (manufacture option)<br>Wire: 2 wire or 4 wire (manufacture option) |
| In-band signaling tones                | transparent  |
| Modems                                 | Full compatibility with V.90 modems  |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Voice Card (8EM)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Connector  | Eight RJ45   |
| Alarm Conditioning   | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF   |
| Encoding   | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable together for all  |
| Impedance  | Balanced 600 or 900 ohms   |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss   | > 46dB   |
| Longitudinal Balance   | > 63dB   |
| Gain Adjustment (Per-port setting)   | -10 to +7 dB / 0.1dB step for transmit (D/A) gain<br>-10 to +14 dB / 0.1dB step for receive (A/D) gain   |
| I/O voice power range  | A/D digital input level: -66 dBm (0.00039 Vrms) ~ + 3 dBm (1.09 Vrms)<br>D/A analog output level: -66 dBm (0.00039 Vrms) ~ + 7 dBm (1.74 Vrms) |
| Signal/Distortion  | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input  |
| Frequency Response   | +0.5 to -0.9db from 300 to 3400 Hz   |
| Carrier connection   | Side A (exchange side) and Side B (carrier side) setup by side switch  |
| Idle Channel Noise   | Max. -65 dBm0p   |
| wire mode  | 2 wire and 4 wire (programmable)   |
| Signaling  | Type 1, Type 2, Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5, Transmit only (programmable)   |
| Modems   | Full compatibility with V.90 modems  |
| All in-band signaling tones are carried transparently by the digitizing process.   |  |
| Customer is responsible for in-band signaling compatibility between a telephone and a switch, or between a PBX and a switch. |  |

### Voice Card 12 MAG (Magneto)

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Connector                      | Twelve RJ11  |
| Alarm Conditioning             | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF   |
| Encoding                       | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable together for all  |
| Impedance                      | Balanced 600 or magneto telephone impedance match  |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss   | > 46dB   |
| Gain Adjustment                | -21 to +10 dB / 0.1dB step transmit & receive  |
| Signal/ Distortion             | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input  |
| Frequency Response             | - 0.25 to -1 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz, coincide with ITU-T G.712   |
| Idle Channel Noise             | Max. -65 dBm0p   |
| Min Detectable Ringing Voltage | 16 Vrms  |
| Ringing Detectable Across      | L1 and L2 (Tip and Ring), L1 and GND (Tip and GND)   |
| Ringing Generation             | Voltage: 76 Vrms (sine wave)<br>Frequency: 20Hz (with optional choices of 16, 25, 50 Hz)<br>Cadence:<br>1. Normal:<br>Ring after crank<br>2. PLAR ON:<br>-Single Ring Type: ring for 2 sec. and stop, or ring for 4 sec. and stop<br>-Continuous Ring Type: 1 sec on 2 sec off, or 2 sec on 4 sec off<br>L1 and L2 (Tip and Ring), L1 and GND (Tip and GND)<br>Magneto MRD(Ringing across Tip and Ring or Tip and Ground)<br>Programable |
| Ringing Send Across            | Programable  |
| Signaling                      | Signaling is carried transparently by the digitizing process.  |
| Signaling Bit A,B,C,D          | Use Magneto card default setting for communications between magneto telephones<br>Use Magneto card PLAR mode setting for communications between a magneto telephone and a regular telephone  |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Conference Card

#### RS232 Interface

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| Data Port       | 2-ports per card                        |
| ASYNC Data Rate | 300, 600, 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K |
| SYNC            | not supported                           |
| Connector       | Two DB9, DCE, female                    |

#### FXS Voice Interface

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Connector                    | Two RJ11  |
| Encoding                     | G.723   |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB  |
| Cross Talk Measure           | Max -70dBm0   |
| Gain Adjustment              | transmit (D/A) gain 0, +6dB<br>receive (A/D) gain +6, 0, -6dB   |
| Signal/ Distortion           | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input   |
| Idle Channel Noise           | Max. -65 dBm0p  |
| Loop Resistance              | Max 1800 ohm  |
| FXS Loop Feed                | Normal -48 Vdc with 25mA current limit  |
| FXS Ringing                  | 2 REN<br>20Hz<br>76 Vrms<br>2 sec on / 4 sec off for 1 min, or 1 sec on / 2 sec off for 30 sec (programmable)<br>Loop Start, DTMF |
| Signaling                    |   |

#### E&M Voice Interface

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Connector                    | Two RJ45   |
| Encoding                     | G.723  |
| Impedance                    | Balanced 600 ohms  |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB   |
| Gain Adjustment              | transmit (D/A) gain 0, +6dB<br>receive (A/D) gain +6, 0, -6dB  |
| Signal/Distortion            | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input  |
| Idle Channel Noise           | Max. -65 dBm0p   |
| Carrier Connection           | Side A = exchange side, Side B = carrier side (Jumper selectable)  |
| Phone line power+12V         | Type P (Jumper enable)   |
| Operation mode               | Master, standard (Jumper selectable)   |
| Wire Mode                    | 4 wire   |
| Signaling Type               | Type 1, Type 4, and Type 5 (Jumper selectable)   |
| EM Ringing                   | Single ringing for 5 sec only<br>2 sec on / 4 sec off for 1 min, or 1 sec on / 2 sec off for 30 sec (programmable) |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Voice Card (QFXS, QFXO)

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Connector                    | Four RJ11   |
| Alarm Conditioning           | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF  |
| Encoding                     | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable per card   |
| AC impedance                 | Balanced 600 or 900 ohms, user selectable per card  |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB  |
| Loss Adjustment              | 0,3,6, or 9 dB transmit & receive, user selectable per card   |
| Signal/Distortion            | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input   |
| Frequency Response           | -0.25 to -1 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz  |
| FXS Loop Feed                | Nominal -48 Vdc with 25mA current limit per port  |
| FXS Ringing                  | 1 REN at 5000 meters per port<br>20 Hz, other frequencies (manufacture option): 16.7 Hz, 25 Hz, 50 Hz<br>76 Vrms (sine wave)  |
| FXO Ringing REN              | User selectable ring cadence per card for PLAR function: 2 sec on 4 sec off, or 1 sec on 2 sec off<br>Ringing REN 0.5B (AC)<br>Detectable Ringing 25 Vrms<br>Loop Resistance $\leq 1800 \Omega$<br>DC impedance (ON-HOOK) $> 1M \Omega$<br>DC impedance (OFF-HOOK) 235 $\Omega$ @ 25mA feed<br>90 $\Omega$ @ 100mA feed |
| Metering Pulse               | 12 KHz/16 KHz<br>Power: 10dBm   |
| Signaling                    | Sensitivity: -18dBm to -45dBm (manufacture option)<br>Loop Start, GND-Start, Metering Pulse (12 KHz, 16 KHz), DTMF, Dialing Pulse, PLAR,  |
| Inband Singaling Tone        | Battery Reverse (support Line Reverse Signaling for Billing)<br>transparent   |

### Voice Card (12FXS,12FXO,24FXS,24FXO)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Connector                              | Twelve RJ11  |
| Alarm Conditioning                     | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF   |
| Encoding                               | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable together for all  |
| AC Impedance                           | Balanced 600 or 900 ohms (selectable together for all)   |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss           | > 46dB   |
| Cross talk measure                     | Max -70dBm0  |
| Gain Adjustment                        | -21 to +10 dB / 0.1dB step transmit & receive  |
| Signal/ Distortion                     | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input  |
| Frequency Response                     | - 0.25 to -1 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz, coincide with ITU-T G.712   |
| Idle Channel Noise                     | Max. -65 dBm0p   |
| Variation of Gain                      | $\pm 0.5\text{dB}$   |
| FXO                                    | Ringing REN 0.5B (AC)<br>Detectable Ringing 25 Vrms<br>Loop Resistance $\leq 1800 \Omega$<br>DC Impedance (ON-HOOK) $> 1M \Omega$<br>DC Impedance (OFF-HOOK) 235 $\Omega$ @ 25 mA feed<br>90 $\Omega$ @ 100 mA feed  |
| FXS Loop Feed                          | Normal -48 Vdc with 25mA current limit   |
| FXS signalling                         | Normal / Automatic Ring down   |
| FXS Ringing                            | 1 REN at 5K meters per port<br>16.7Hz, 20Hz, 25Hz, 50Hz, user selectable for all ports<br>38 to 85 Vrms (sine wave), 76 Vrms for default Ring Voltage<br>2 sec on 4 sec off, or 1 sec on 2 sec off optional for PLAR<br>Loop Start, DTMF, pulse, PLAR, Battery Reverse |
| Signaling                              | Ground Start, Metering pulse (12 KHz, 16 KHz), and P( in PLAR mode, PLAR signalling bits are programmable.   |
| Optional Signaling (for special order) |  |
| Signaling Bit A,B,C,D                  | Programable bit  |

- All in-band signaling tones are carried transparently by the digitizing process.
- Customer is responsible for in-band signaling compatibility between a telephone and a switch, or between a PBX and a switch.

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### TDMoE

#### **Combo Gigabit Ethernet(GbE) Interface**

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| Number of Ports | 2   |
| Speed           | 10/100/1000M bps  |
| Connector       | RJ45 for twisted pair GbE, LC for optical GbE, auto detection |

#### **Gigabit Ethernet(GbE) Interface**

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Number of Port | 2                 |
| Speed          | 10/100/1000 BaseT |
| Connector      | RJ45              |

#### **Ethernet Function**

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Basic Features      | MDI/MDIX for 10/100/1000M BaseT auto-sensing<br>Ping function contained ARP<br>Per port, programmable MAC hardware address learn limiting (max. MAC table 8192 (8k) entry)<br>Packet Delay Variation:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Unframed T1: Up to 340 ms</li><li>- Framed T1: Up to 256 ms</li><li>- E1: up to 256 ms</li><li>- Framed T1 with CAS: Up to 192 ms</li></ul> |
| Packet Transparency | Packet transparency support for all types of packet types including IEEE 802.1q VLAN and 802.1ad (Q-in-Q)  |
| QoS                 | User configurable 802.1p CoS, ToS in out going IP frame  |
| Traffic Control     | Ingress packet Rate limiting buckets per port for ethernet port<br>Supporting Rate-based and Priority-based rate limiting for LAN port<br>Granularity:<br><ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. From 64 Kbps to 1 Mbps in increments of 64 Kbps</li><li>b. From 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps in increments of 1 Mbps</li><li>c. From 100 Mbps to 1000 Mbps in increments of 10Mbps</li></ol>        |
|                     | Pause frame issued when the traffic exceeding the limited rate before packet dropped following IEEE802.3X  |

#### **Jitter & Wander**

PPM: per G.823 Traffic

PPB: per G.823 Synchronous\*

#### **Standard Compliance**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| IETF | TDMoIP (RFC5087), SAToP (RFC4553), CESoPSN (RFC5086)                  |
| IEEE | 802.1q, 802.1p, 802.1d, 802.3, 802.3u, 802.3x, 802.3z, 802.1s, 802.1w |

## Chapter 2 Installation

### Clock Source

Internal, E1/T1 Line, External (E1/T1/2048 KHz)

### Alarm Relay

Alarm Relay: max. current: 1A for 24VDC/ 0.625A for 48VDC

Fuse alarm, and performance alarm

### System Configuration Parameters

Active Configuration, Stored Configuration, and Default Configuration (Stored in Non-volatile Memory)

### Supervisor

RS232, VT100 - front panel  
CONSOLE - front panel

10 Base-T, Ethernet, SNMP - front panel  
In-band 64 Kbps

### Performance Monitor

Performance Registers  
Separate Registers  
Performance Reports

Last 24 hours performance in 15 minute intervals and last 7 days in 24 hour summaries  
Network, user, and remote site  
Reports include E1 Bursty Errored Second, Severe Errored Second, Degraded Minutes. Also available in Statistics (%)

Alarm Queue  
Threshold

Containing 40 alarm records which record the latest alarm type, location, and date & time  
Bursty Seconds, Severely Errored Second, Degraded Minutes

### Diagnostics

Loopback

E1/T1 interface (Line Loopback, Payload Loopback, Local Loopback)

Test Pattern

For Controller:  $2^{21}-1$ ,  $2^{15}-1$ ,  $2^{11}-1$ ,  $2^9-1$ , and 4-bye user define pattern

### Front Panel

LED

1 per U/V.35-interface, ACO, Power, SYNC/TEST, LOF, BPV, RAI/AIS

### Physical /Electrical

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| Dimensions        | 432.4 x 220 x 223.5 mm (W×H×D)   |
| Power             | Single/ Dual -48 Vdc: -36 to -75 Vdc, 100 Watts max.<br>Single/ Dual -48 Vdc: -36 to -75 Vdc, 150 Watts max.<br>Single/ Dual -24 Vdc: -18 to -36 Vdc, 150 Watts max<br>Single/ Dual -125 Vdc: -40 to -150 Vdc, 100 Watts max |
| Temperature       | 0-55°C   |
| Humidity          | 0-95%RH (non-condensing)   |
| Mounting          | Desk-top stackable, 19" /23" rack mountable  |
| Line Power Supply | Available only with DC power for G.SHDSL card only   |
| Power Consumption | Max 110 Watts  |

### Certification

EN55022 Class A, EN50024, FCC Part 15 Class A, FCC Part 68, CS-03, IEC60950, UL60950

### Compliance

ITU G.703, G.704, G.706, G.732, G.736, G.823, G.826, G.711, G.775, O.151, V.11, V.28, V.54  
IETF SNMP v.3 (RFC2571~2575)

## Chapter 2 Installation

### Specifications for Loop-VV Y-BOX

#### LINE

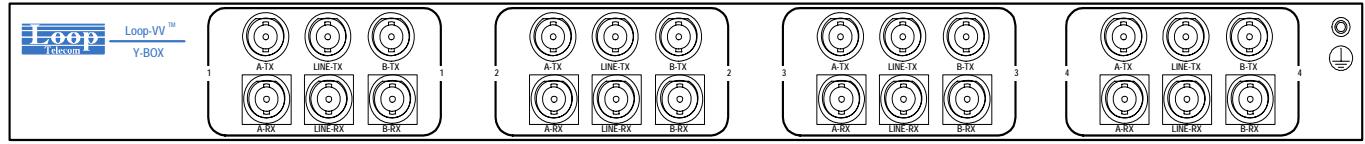
|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Connector   | BNC or RJ48C   |
| Port Number | For Y-BOX with BNC connectors: 4 line ports<br>For Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors: 16 line ports  |
| Protection  | For Y-BOX with BNC connectors: support 2 Quad E1 plug-in card, 4 active E1, 4 standby E1<br>For Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors: support 8 Quad E1 plug-in cards, 16 active E1, 16 standby E1<br>For Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors: support 8 Quad T1 plug-in cards, 16 active T1, 16 standby T1 |

#### Mechanical

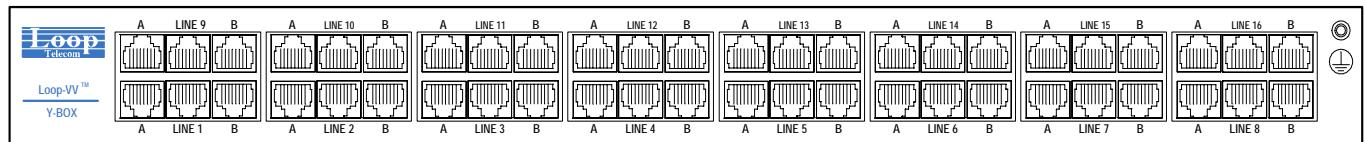
|        |                  |
|--------|------------------|
| Height | 44.5 mm/ 1.75 in |
| Width  | 432 mm/ 17 in    |
| Depth  | 100 mm/ 3.9 in   |

\* Future Option

### Front Panel View (with BNC connectors)



### Front Panel View (with RJ48C connectors)



## 2 Installation

### CAUTION:

- Only qualified service personnel shall install and maintain the system.
- This equipment must be connected to an earth socket-outlet, which has a permanent connection to protective earth with a cross-sectional area of not less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- Ensure protective earthing connected before install /uninstall telephone wires.
- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

### 2.1 Site Selection

The following list indicates a site selection guideline. User need to follow this guideline to select a proper installation site.

- Location of the Rack should be part of the central office equipment layout design. Considerations should be given to entrance cable routing and -48 Vdc power.
- The installation site should have -48 Vdc power. An optional AC/DC power converter can be used. Use only with Class 2 power source, -48 Vdc, 100 watts.

### 2.2 Mechanical Installation

AM3440 can be installed as a desk top unit or mounted on a 19 inch or a 23 inch rack. Mounting of the unit in a rack follows standard telephone rack mount practices. Accessories to install on a 19 inch or 23 inch rack is provided. As a desk-top unit AM3440 is stackable.

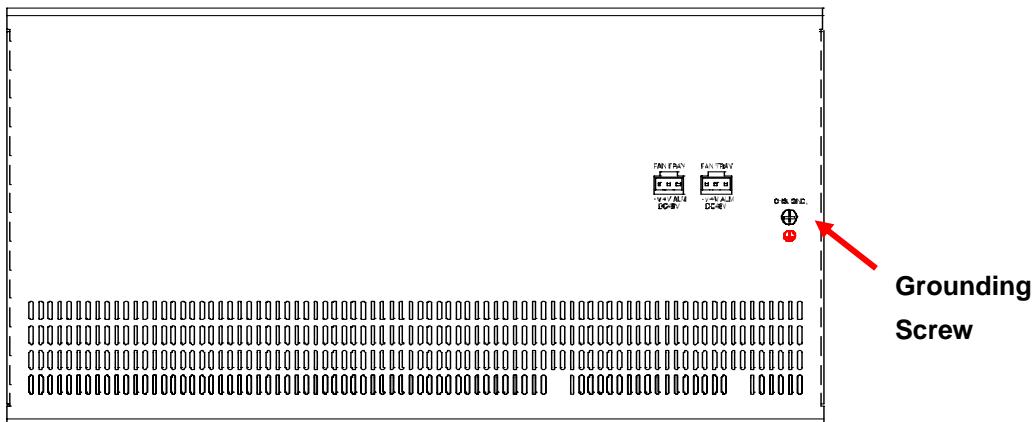
### 2.3 Electrical Installation

Central office -48 Vdc power is wired to terminal blocks in the front of the AM3440, shown in Figure 2-1. Central office alarm system is wired to the Alarm Relay terminal blocks. For connection to the CONSOLE/SLIP (button down/ button up) connector for maintenance and administration, a CONSOLE/SLIP port with DB9 connector is located on the front panel, see also Figure 2-1. The RJ45 connector is for an Ethernet connection. For direct modem or VT-100 terminal connection, use a null modem cable to connect the CONSOLE/SLIP port on the front panel.

**NOTE:** When AM3440 is plugged with two CPU cards, both of these two CPU cards can be primary (master) or redundant (slave) which only depends on which CPU card completes boot up first after powering on the main unit. User can tell which CPU card is primary or redundant from the status of CPU card's ACTIVE led. If ACTIVE led is flashing green, the CPU card is primary. When one CPU fails, the other becomes master and remains master even when the failed is replaced.

### 2.3.1 Chassis Grounding

The chassis ground screw is located in the right hand side of the rear panel.



**Figure 2- 1 Ground Screw Location**

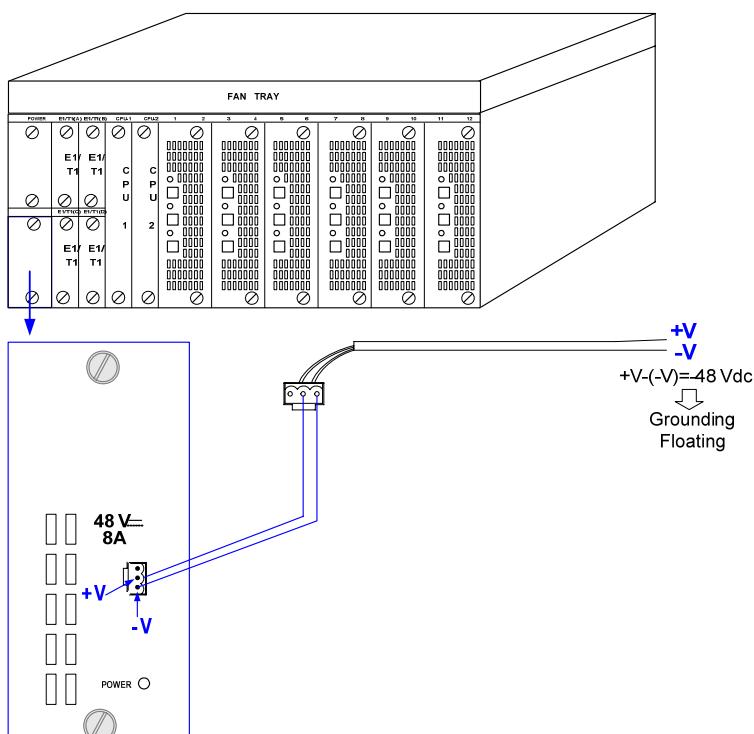
When attaching a ground wire to the chassis ground screw, please follow these instructions.

- Use copper grounding conductors of 18 AWG
- Conductors should not be of dissimilar metals.
- The bare conductors should be coated with anti-oxidant before crimp connections are made.
- Any unplated connection surfaces, connectors, braided strap and bus bars must be brought to a bright finish and coated with anti-oxidant before connections are made.

### 2.3.2 Electrical Installation Guide

The application drawing of DC power with grounding and without grounding are shown below.

**Note:** When the user uses DC power without grounding ( $\not\perp$ ), noise problems and E1 errors may occur.



**Figure 2- 2 DC Power Without Grounding Application**

## Chapter 2 Installation

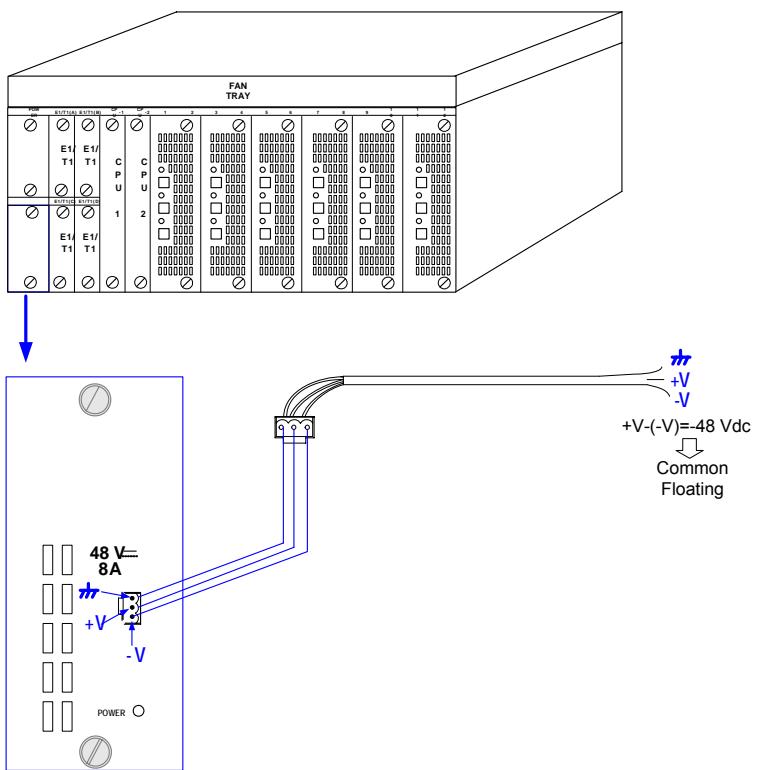


Figure 2-3 DC Power With Grounding Application

## Chapter 2 Installation

### For Dual-CTRL protection:

**NOTE:** When an AM3440 has two controller plug-in cards, on applying power, the left controller (CTRL1) will always be the primary, and the right controller (CTRL 2) will always be the redundant. If the redundant card's configuration is different from the primary, the redundant CTRL will synchronize its configuration from the primary CTRL after the boot up and initiation process.

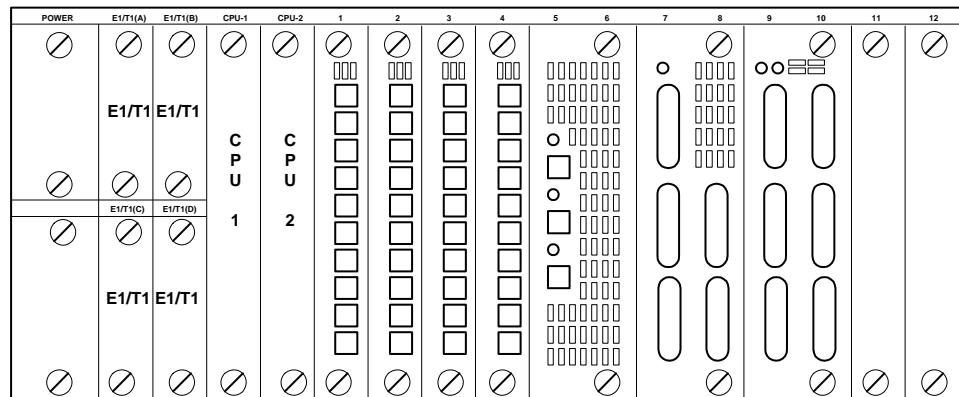
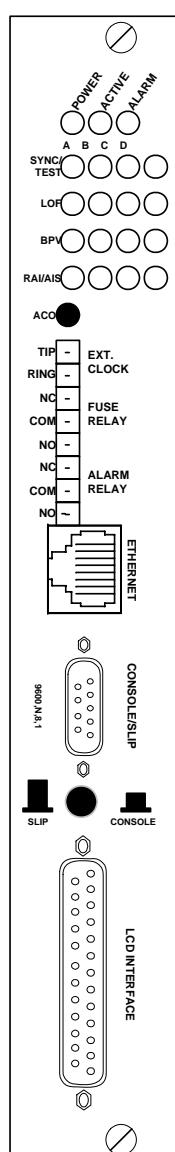
This synchronized takes 1-2 minutes. During configuration synchronization, the LED will show the following sequence

1. LED for primary CTRL: <power> green, <active> flashing green.

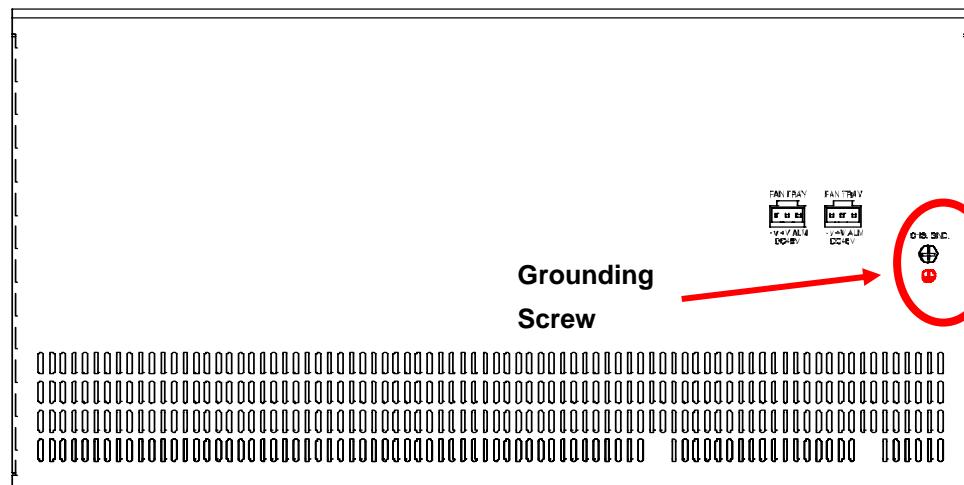
2. LED for redundant CTRL: <power> flashing green, <active> dark.

Redundant CTRL will send heart beat every 0.5 second. After 5 consecutive no response from primary CTRL, meaning primary CTRL dead, redundant CTRL will take over AM3440 and become primary. Primary warm restart (reset) will not switch control back to the left CTRL, while Primary cold restart will switch. Switching time is less than 50ms.

**Condition:** To avoid sync failure, the brand and the firmware version of CTRL1 and CTRL2 should be the same.



Main Access DCS-Mux Shelf - Front Side



Main Access DCS-Mux Shelf - Rear Side

CPU

Figure 2- 4 Panel Views - Main Shelf and CPU

## Chapter 2 Installation

**NOTE:** When these plug-in cards( two CPU cards, four mini Quad E1 plug-in cards, ten G.shdsl plug-in cards, and one 100W UM5813 power module) are plugged into an AM3440, one more 100W UM5813 power module should be added to plug into the AM3440.

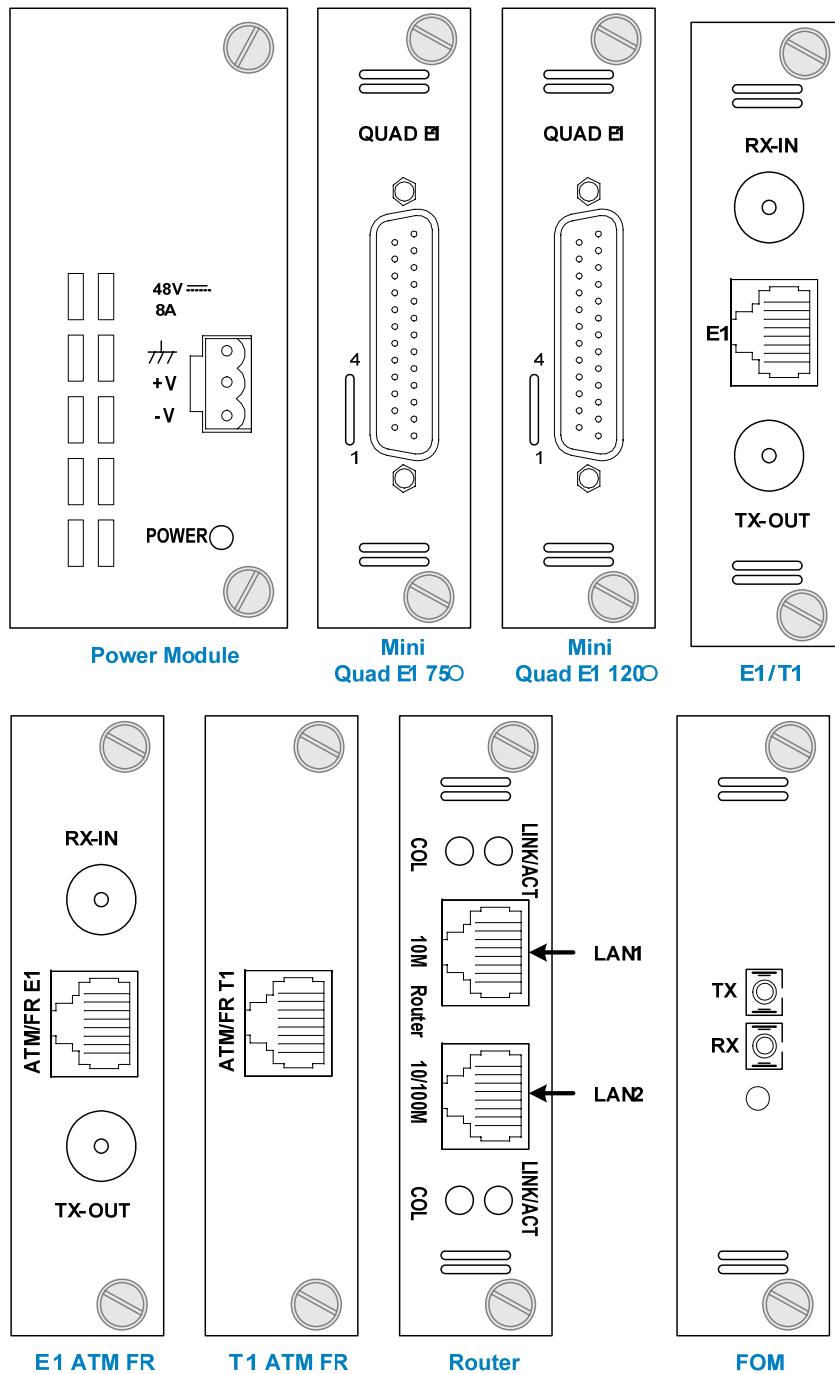


Figure 2-5 Panel Views - Power Module and Plug-in cards (for 1/2 slot)

**NOTE:** The re-sync time for replugging any voice plug-in card into AM3440 shelf is about 1 minute.

## Chapter 2 Installation

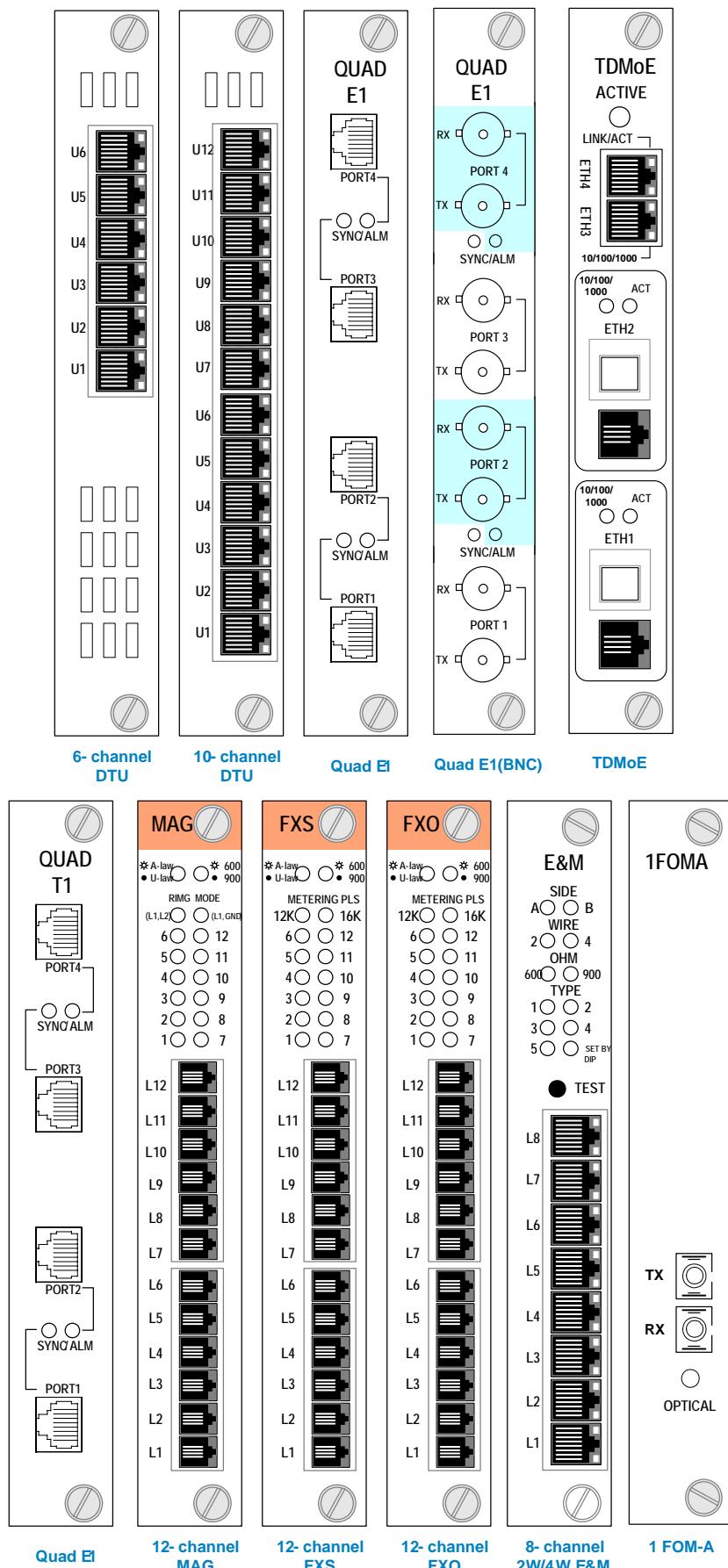


Figure 2-6 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for single slot)

## Chapter 2 Installation

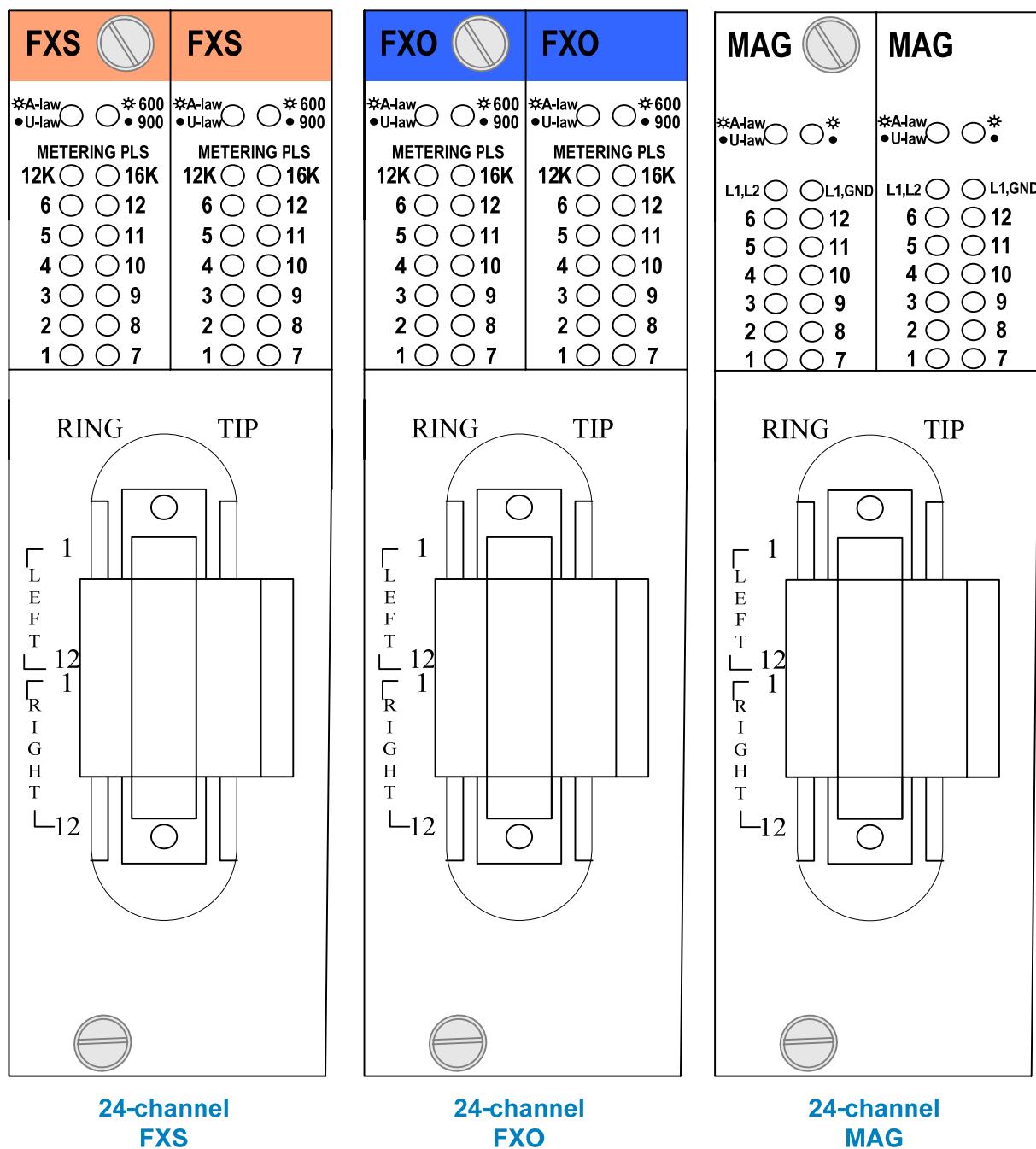


Figure 2- 7 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for dual slot)

## Chapter 2 Installation

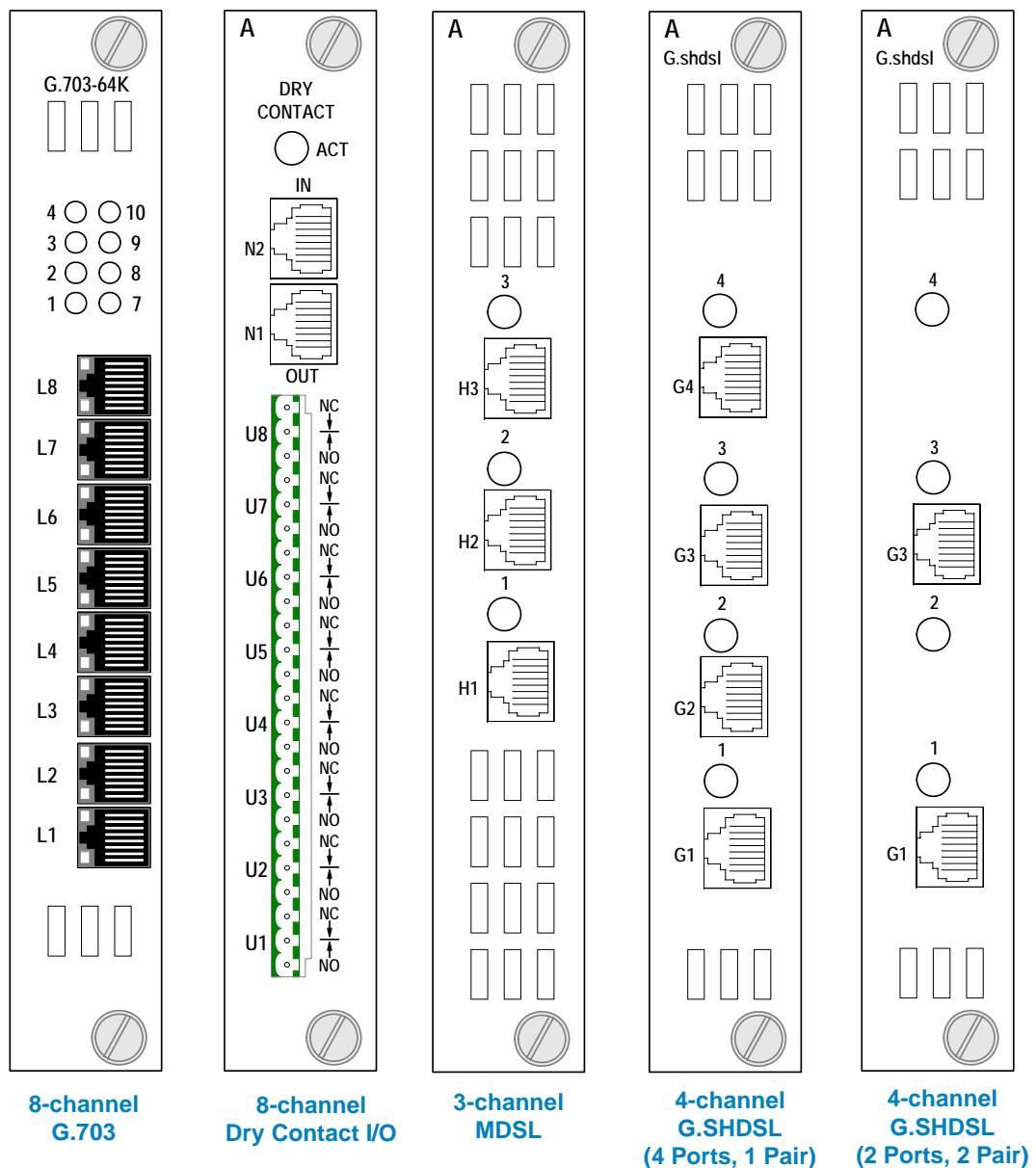
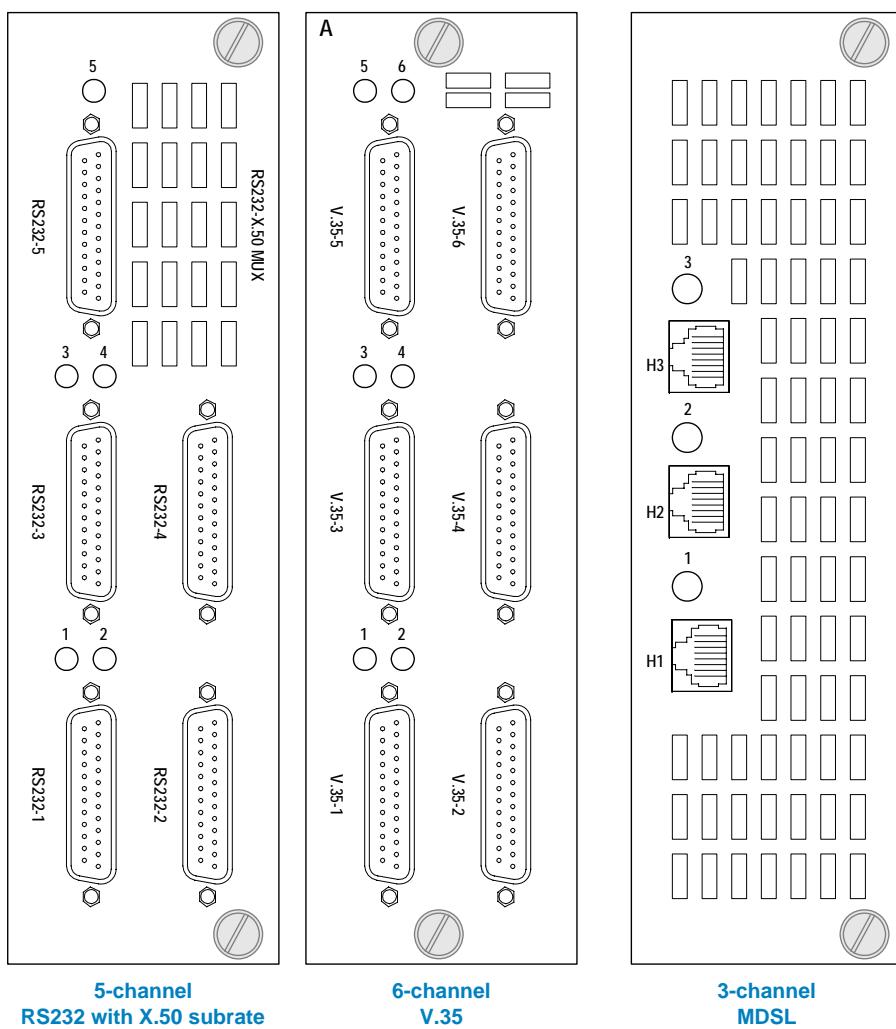


Figure 2-8 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for single slot)

## Chapter 2 Installation



**Figure 2-9 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for dual slot)**

## Chapter 2 Installation

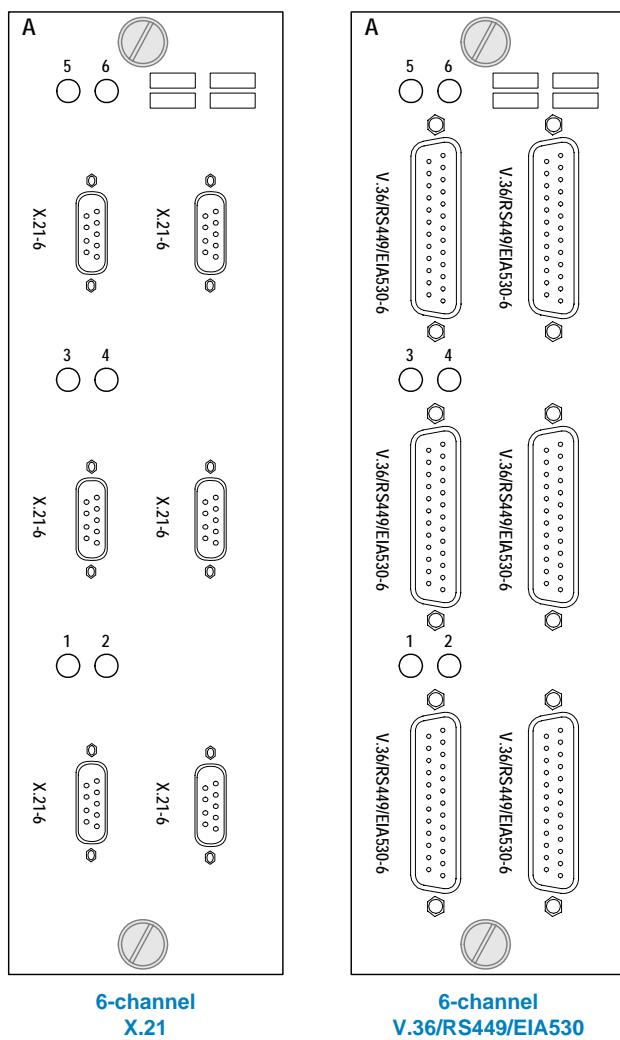
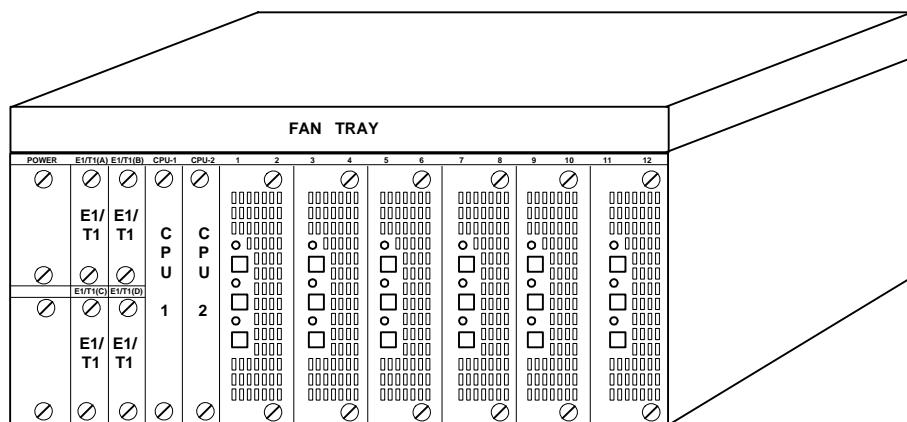


Figure 2- 10 Panel Views - Plug-in cards (for dual slot)

### 2.3.3 Fan Tray Setting



**Important Note:** Install a fan tray on the top of a AM3440 to reduce the temperature when the following modules are pluggined into the AM3440 at the same time:

1. G.shdsl plug-in card with line power module

The fan power socket in the back of the AM3440 chassis would be activated if it use -48 Vdc power supply. In addition, the fan power module will not work when it sue -24 Vdc power supply.



Figure 2- 11 Front Panel View - Fan Tray

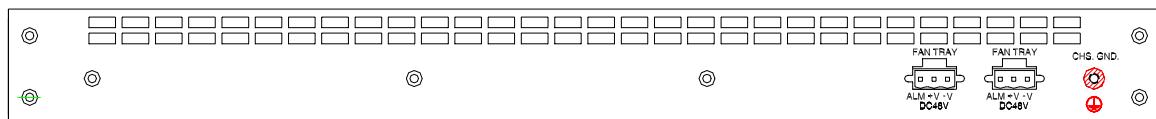
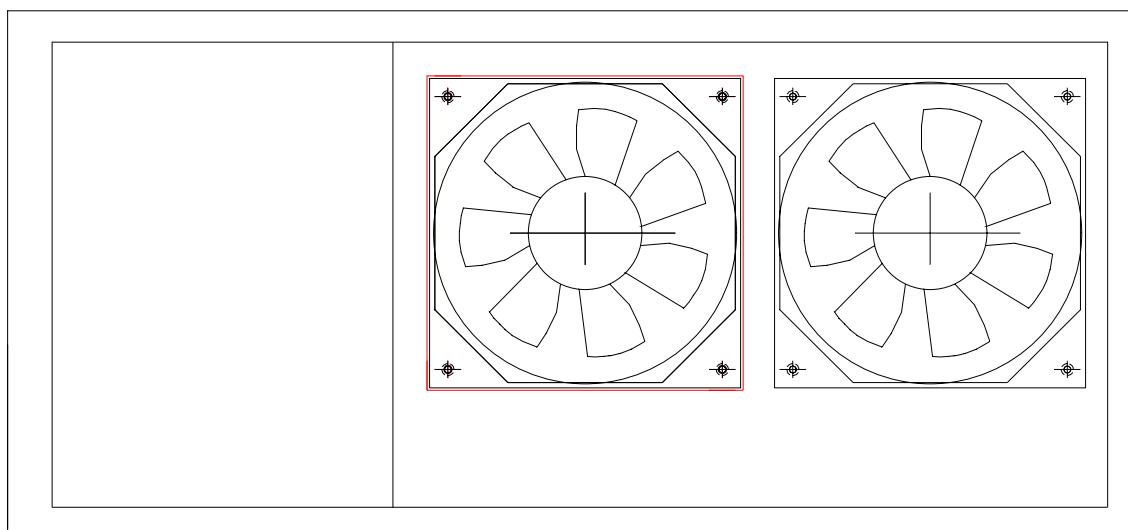


Figure 2- 12 Rear Panel View - Fan Tray

## Chapter 2 Installation



**Figure 2- 13 Top View - Fan Tray**

**Table 2- 1 Power Connector for Fan Tray**

| Pin Number | Signal | Description  |
|------------|--------|--------------|
| 1          | ALM    | Alarm        |
| 2          | + V    | +DC Return   |
| 3          | - V    | -DC 48 Volts |

**Table 2- 2 Power Connector for Main Unit**

| Pin Number | Signal | Description    |
|------------|--------|----------------|
| 1          | -V     | -DC 48 Volts   |
| 2          | +V     | +DC Return     |
| 3          | /\     | Chassis Ground |

The console port is configured as a DCE device with a DB-9 female connector. Pin definitions and pin connections are listed in Table 2-4 below.

**Table 2- 3 Console Port**

| Pin Number | Signal              | Source   |
|------------|---------------------|----------|
| 1          | Data Carrier Detect | To DTE   |
| 2          | Receive Data        | To DTE   |
| 3          | Transmit Data       | From DTE |
| 4          | Unassigned          |          |
| 5          | Signal Ground       |          |
| 6          | Data Set Ready      | To DTE   |
| 7          | Unassigned          |          |
| 8          | Clear to send       | To DTE   |
| 9          | Unassigned          |          |

## Chapter 2 Installation

SLIP port can be connected via RS232 interface. Pin definition is listed in Table 2-5.

**Table 2- 4 SLIP Port (9 Pin)**

| Pin Number | Signal              | Source   |
|------------|---------------------|----------|
| 1          | Data Carrier Detect | From DCE |
| 2          | Receive Data        | From DCE |
| 3          | Transmit Data       | To DTE   |
| 4          | Data Terminal Ready | To DTE   |
| 5          | Signal Ground       |          |

Ethernet port can be connected via Ethernet 10-Base-T interface. Pin definition is listed in Table 2-6.

**Table 2- 5 Ethernet Port**

| Pin Number | Signal | Description      |
|------------|--------|------------------|
| 1          | TPTX+  | TP Driver Output |
| 2          | TPTX-  |                  |
| 3          | TPRX+  | TP Receive Input |
| 6          | TPRX-  |                  |

**Table 2- 6 Line HDSL Connector**

| Pin Number | Signal                     | Signal Description |
|------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1          | Unassigned                 |                    |
| 2          | Unassigned                 |                    |
| 3          | Unassigned                 |                    |
| 4          | Loop 1 Tip                 | Tip                |
| 5          | Loop1 Ring                 | Ring               |
| 6          | Unassigned                 |                    |
| 7          | Chassis Ground/ Unassigned |                    |
| 8          | Chassis Ground/ Unassigned |                    |

### 2.3.4 Alarm Relay

The Alarm Relay is applied to configure the Alarm Relay output present on the front panel of AM3440 Controller Card. Alarm Relay outputs are provided for operators to drive external alerting devices, such as flashing lights and sirens. The Alarm Relay signals when the device has exceeded its alarm severity. The Alarm Relay will act on pre-set conditions configured by the user according to the tables below. When the alarm setup is **Enable**, the alarm relay circuit will be triggered if the alarm is detected. To return the alarm relay to the normal state after it is enabled, the user has three modes to choose from: Auto, Period and Manual. For detailed information, please refer to the section “System Alarm Setup” in the chapter of “System Setup”. When the alarm setup is **Disable**, the alarm relay circuit will stay in the normal state. Activated alarm relay can be deactivated by pushing the ACO (Alarm Cut-Off) button.

**Table 2- 7 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Enable**

| Condition                                      | Circuit | NC + COM | NO + COM |
|--|---------|----------|----------|
| System Power Off                               | Short   | Open     |          |
| Alarm On                                       | Open    | Short    |          |
| Normal State for Auto, Period and Manual Mode: | Short   | Open     |          |
| Alarm Cut Off or No Alarm                      |         |          |          |

**Table 2- 8 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Disable**

| Condition        | Circuit | NC + COM | NO + COM |
|------------------|---------|----------|----------|
| System Power Off | Short   | Open     |          |
| System Power On  | Short   | Open     |          |
| Alarm On         | Short   | Open     |          |

**Note:** The maximum voltage for the alarm relay is 3Vdc, and the maximum current is 1A.

### 2.3.5 Fuse Relay

The fuse relay will be triggered when the condition of the power supply changes (ON/OFF). For example, when the power is “ON”, NC will open relative to COM, and NO shorted relative to COM. If the fuse in the power supply card is brown (“OFF”), NC will be shorted relative to COM, and NO will be open relative to COM.

**Table 2- 9 FUSE Relay Connector**

| Condition        | Circuit | NC + COM | NO + COM |
|------------------|---------|----------|----------|
| System Power Off | Short   | Open     |          |
| System Power On  | Open    | Short    |          |

## Chapter 2 Installation

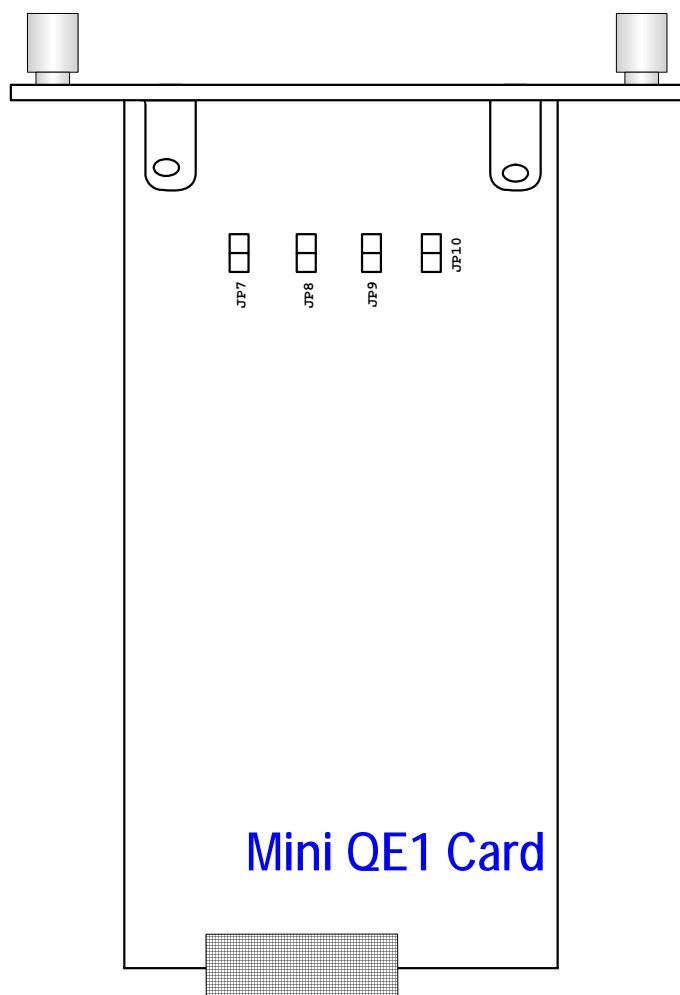


Figure 2- 14 Jumper Location for Mini Quad E1 Interface

Table 2- 10 Circuit protection for Mini Quad E1 Interface

| Jumper | Circuit Protection |
|--------|--------------------|
| 7      | OFF                |
| 8      | OFF                |
| 9      | OFF                |
| 10     | OFF                |

### 2.3.4 Sealing Current Option

The sealing current option causes a small amount of DC current to flow in the wire pairs. This prevents corrosion build-up at splices, a useful option in humid weather areas. As in the sealing current, one unit must be the source with DC power and the other must be the sink with AC or DC power.

If the Loop-AM3440 is ordered with the “Sealing Current” option, the unit will be shipped with the proper boards and jumpers installed. No further action is necessary. The power source is usually the master and the power sink is usually the slave.

## 2.4 Configuration Setting

### 2.4.1 Software Configuration Setting

There are three system configurations:

- Factory default
- Current working
- User stored

Factory default configurations are not changeable. Each Loop-AM is shipped with all three configurations set to the factory default configuration.

The current working configuration, which can be saved into nonvolatile memory as a user-stored configuration, can be changed at any time. When the system is reset, the previous configuration will be retrieved as the current working configuration. The user-stored configuration can be retrieved at any time. User can retrieve the user-stored configuration to overwrite the current working configuration. Please refer to the section 6.1.8 Store/Retrieve Configuration for the detail operation.

### 2.4.2 Replacement of Plug-in card

When a plug-in card is removed and replaced with a plug-in card of a different type, default configuration is assigned to the new plug-in card. The user must set the configuration for each change of plug-in card type. If the same type plug-in card is inserted, depending on plug-in card type, then the following happens:

- For E1, T1, and DTE plug-in cards, the previous configuration is automatically downloaded.
- For Router plug-in card, the factory default configuration is assigned to the new plug-in card.
- For E1/ T1 ATM Frame Relay plug-in card, (a) The port configuration for E1 or T1 is automatically downloaded, (b) The Frame Relay management setup is factory default configuration.

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2- 11 V.35/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                | Source |
|------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield          |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data         | DTE    |
| 3          | Receive Data          | DCE    |
| 4          | Request To Send       | DTE    |
| 5          | Clear To Send         | DCE    |
| 6          | Data Set Ready        | DCE    |
| 7          | Signal Ground         |        |
| 8          | Data Carrier Detect   | DCE    |
| 9          | Receive Clock Return  | DCE    |
| 10         | Unassigned            |        |
| 11         | External Clock Return | DTE    |
| 12         | Transmit Clock Return | DCE    |
| 13         | Unassigned            |        |
| 14         | Transmit Data Return  | DTE    |
| 15         | Transmit Clock        | DCE    |
| 16         | Receive Data Return   | DCE    |
| 17         | Receive Clock         | DCE    |
| 18         | Local Loopback        | DTE    |
| 19         | Unassigned            |        |
| 20         | Data Terminal Ready   | DTE    |
| 21         | Remote Loopback       | DTE    |
| 22         | Unassigned            |        |
| 23         | Unassigned            |        |
| 24         | External Clock        | DTE    |
| 25         | Test Mode             | DCE    |

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2- 12 V.36/ EIA530/ DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                     | Source |
|------------|----------------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield               |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data              | DTE    |
| 3          | Receive Data               | DCE    |
| 4          | Request To Send            | DTE    |
| 5          | Clear To Send              | DCE    |
| 6          | Data Set Ready             | DCE    |
| 7          | Signal Ground              |        |
| 8          | Data Carrier Detect        | DCE    |
| 9          | Receive Clock Return       | DCE    |
| 10         | Data Carrier Detect Return | DCE    |
| 11         | External Clock Return      | DTE    |
| 12         | Transmit Clock Return      | DCE    |
| 13         | Clear To Send Return       | DCE    |
| 14         | Transmit Data Return       | DTE    |
| 15         | Transmit Clock             | DCE    |
| 16         | Receive Data Return        | DCE    |
| 17         | Receive Clock              | DCE    |
| 18         | Local Loopback             | DTE    |
| 19         | Request To Send Return     | DTE    |
| 20         | Data Terminal Ready        | DTE    |
| 21         | Remote Loopback            | DTE    |
| 22         | Data Set Ready Return      | DCE    |
| 23         | Data Terminal Ready Return | DTE    |
| 24         | External Clock             | DTE    |
| 25         | Test Mode                  | DCE    |

**Table 2- 13 X.21/V.11 and DB15 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                | Source |
|------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield          |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data         | DTE    |
| 3          | Control               | DTE    |
| 4          | Receive Data          | DCE    |
| 5          | Indication            | DCE    |
| 6          | Signal Timing         | DCE    |
| 7          | External Clock        | DTE    |
| 8          | Signal Ground         |        |
| 9          | Transmit Data Return  | DTE    |
| 10         | Control Return        | DTE    |
| 11         | Receive Data Return   | DCE    |
| 12         | Indication Return     | DCE    |
| 13         | Signal Timing Return  | DCE    |
| 14         | External Clock Return | DTE    |
| 15         | Unassigned            |        |

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2- 14 RS232/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal              | Source |
|------------|---------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield        |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data       | DTE    |
| 3          | Receive Data        | DCE    |
| 4          | Request To Send     | DTE    |
| 5          | Clear To Send       | DCE    |
| 6          | Data Set Ready      | DCE    |
| 7          | Signal Ground       |        |
| 8          | Data Carrier Detect | DCE    |
| 9          | Unassigned          |        |
| 10         | Unassigned          |        |
| 11         | Unassigned          |        |
| 12         | Unassigned          |        |
| 13         | Unassigned          |        |
| 14         | Unassigned          |        |
| 15         | Transmit Clock      | DCE    |
| 16         | Unassigned          |        |
| 17         | Receive Clock       | DCE    |
| 18         | Local Loopback      | DTE    |
| 19         | Unassigned          |        |
| 20         | Data Terminal Ready | DTE    |
| 21         | Remote Loopback     | DTE    |
| 22         | Unassigned          |        |
| 23         | Unassigned          |        |
| 24         | External Clock      | DTE    |
| 25         | Test Mode           | DCE    |

## Chapter 3 Operation

**Table 2- 15 DB25 Mini Quad E1 Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                    | Source |
|------------|---------------------------|--------|
| 1          | Transmit Data TIP_Port 1  |        |
| 2          | Receive Data TIP_Port 1   |        |
| 3          | Unassigned                |        |
| 4          | Transmit Data TIP_Port 2  |        |
| 5          | Receive Data TIP_Port 2   |        |
| 6          | Unassigned                |        |
| 7          | Transmit Data TIP_Port 3  |        |
| 8          | Receive Data TIP_Port 3   |        |
| 9          | Unassigned                |        |
| 10         | Transmit Data TIP_Port 4  |        |
| 11         | Receive Data TIP_Port 4   |        |
| 12         | Unassigned                |        |
| 13         | Unassigned                |        |
| 14         | Transmit Data RING_Port 1 |        |
| 15         | Receive Data RING_Port 1  |        |
| 16         | Unassigned                |        |
| 17         | Transmit Data RING_Port 2 |        |
| 18         | Receive Data RING_Port 2  |        |
| 19         | Unassigned                |        |
| 20         | Transmit Data RING_Port 3 |        |
| 21         | Receive Data RING_Port 3  |        |
| 22         | Unassigned                |        |
| 23         | Transmit Data RING_Port 4 |        |
| 24         | Receive Data RING_Port 4  |        |
| 25         | Unassigned                |        |

**Table 2- 16 Default Software Configuration**

| Console Port | Fixed    |
|--------------|----------|
| Baud Rate    | 9600     |
| Data Bit     | 8        |
| Stop Bit     | 1        |
| Parity Bit   | NONE     |
| XON-XOFF     | OFF      |
| Interface    | TERMINAL |
| SNMP         | OFF      |

## Chapter 3 Operation

| <b>HDSL Items</b> | <b>Default</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|
| XDSL MODE         | Master         |
| CLOCK SOURCE      | Internal       |
| LINE RATE         | 768k bps       |
| LINE CODE         | 2B1Q           |

| <b>DTE (V.35/ V.36/ EIA530/ X.21/V.11) Item</b>                               | <b>Default</b>                               |
|---|--|
| RATE  | 64K  |
| CLOCK   | Normal                                       |
| DATA  | Normal                                       |
| RTS   | Activate                                     |
| TTM   | Off  |
| V.54  | Off  |
| INTERFACE<br><br>(Depend on which DTE plug-in card is plugged into the shelf) | V.35,<br>V.36,<br>EIA530/RS449,<br>X.21/V.11 |

| <b>DTE (X.50) Item</b> | <b>Default</b> |
|------------------------|----------------|
| X50 MUX                | NO_MUX         |
| SYNC MODE              | SYNC           |
| RATE                   | 1.2K           |
| PHASE                  | Fixed          |
| 4.8K SEL               | Fixed          |
| CLOCK                  | Normal         |
| DATA                   | Normal         |
| RTS                    | Permanent      |
| TTM                    | Off            |
| INTERFACE              | RS-232         |
| WARNING                | No             |

| <b>ATM FR T1 Line Items</b> | <b>Default</b> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Frame Format Mode           | ESF            |
| Line Code Mode              | B8ZS           |
| Line Build Out              | 0 dB           |
| Yellow Alarm                | ON             |
| Alarm Indication Signal     | FRAMED         |
| Interface                   | LONG HAUL      |

| <b>Miscellaneous</b> | <b>Default</b> |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Password             | LOOP           |
| Device Name          | LOOP-AM-3440   |

## Chapter 3 Operation

| <b>ATM FR E1 Line Items</b> | <b>Default</b>     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Frame Format Mode           | ON                 |
| Line Code Mode              | HDB3               |
| CRC                         | ON                 |
| RAI                         | ON                 |
| Alarm Indication Signal     | FRAMED             |
| CAS                         | OFF                |
| FDL                         | OFF                |
| Sa_bit                      | Sa4                |
| Interface                   | 120 Ohm (Hardware) |

| <b>Router Setup</b> | <b>Default</b>  |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Net_Address         | 000.000.000.000 |
| Netmask             | 000.000.000.000 |
| Gateway_Address     | 000.000.000.000 |
| NI_Address          | 000.000.000.000 |
| Metric              | 01              |

### 3 Operation

Using a VT100 terminal, the Loop-AM provides a comprehensive user interface. The Loop-AM uses out-of-band link within the U-interface to communicate to the matching remote Loop-AM unit so that an operator from one side can obtain information on both sides of the U-interface line. The configuration changes on one side can be viewed from the other side.

**Note:** With the Loop-AM3440 at one end, the Loop-AM3440 must be, by default, configured as LT. The remote Loop-AM unit, when connected to the Loop-AM3440 must be configured as NT.

Loop-AM also uses out-of-band link within the E1 interface to communicate to the matching Loop-AM at the far end of the E1 network so that an operator from one side can obtain information on both sides of the E1 network. The configuration changes on one side can be viewed from the other side. The E1 channel assignment changes can be sent to the remote unit when the link between two units is up. Through use of FDL data link, the remote unit updates its configuration accordingly upon receipt of the new configuration.

### 3.1 Quick Start for Loop-AM

After installation, the user may want to familiarize himself with the equipment immediately. The following abbreviated instructions will give the user a quick start.

### **3.1.1 Power On**

Turn power on by attaching a power cable to the front of the unit.

### 3.1.2 Load Default

The unit is shipped with factory default setting.

Upon initial power up you will see the following screen on your VT-100 monitor. The AM3440 will automatically load the system hardware configuration stored in the flash memory. If you prefer to load the factory default configuration press the ACO button during the countdown (ie. 3....2...1).

```
';;'  
;;  
;;      ;' /' /' /' /' /' /' /' /' /' /'  
;;      ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;'  
;;      ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;'  
;;      ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;'  
;;      ;' ;' ;' ;' ;' ;'  
;;      ;' ;' ;' ;'  
;;      ;'  
T e l e c o m      ;'  
  
LOOP-AM 3440  
  
Init system configuration...3....2....1....
```

### 3.1.3 Using Front Panel

There is no front panel on the Loop-AM3440. A hand-held LCD device, which will take the place of a front panel, is currently under development. This device will allow configuration of and access to the various features without the need of a VT100 terminal.

Please stay in contact with your Loop vendor for availability of this device.

#### 3.1.3.1 Review of Default Settings

All the default settings can be reviewed or changed. This is done by selecting the menu item. Either a sub-menu is shown or the selected setting is indicated with an asterisk.

#### 3.1.3.2 Map Setup

Connect a VT100 terminal to the Console port. Press <o> to logon, then press <s> for system setup. Move the cursor to MAP and press <Enter>.

To change the settings, use arrow keys to select time slot. Press <Tab> to change the port values and enter numbers for the time slot. Press <Esc> to exit the TSI map.

#### 3.1.3.3 DS1

Next, adjust the DS1 settings.

#### 3.1.3.4 Unit Selection

To review or change U-port or HDSL settings, press <u> from the main menu.

### 3.1.4 Using Terminal

To use the RS232 interface to configure the unit, connect a VT-100 terminal to the CONSOLE/SLIP (button down/ button up) connector using a null modem cable. The VT-100 terminal can be a PC running a VT-100 emulator software.

Upon connection, press ENTER and ESC alternately to bring the main menu into view.

Press O (Log On) to see the full menu.

Press S (System Setup) to review or change the configuration.

### 3.1.5 Unit Status

The first screen on the terminal has a line on U-PORT/ HDSL-PORT Status. For each of the plug-in slots, and means that the unit is in place. S means SYNC.

### 3.1.6 Review of Default Settings

The entire configuration is shown when S is pressed. To change any setting, use the arrow keys to move to the target setting. Then press the TAB key repeatedly to cycle to the desired setting for any selected parameter.

### 3.2 System Operation

#### 3.2.1 Date

Loop-AM is equipped with a RTC (Real Time Clock). User can change the current date and time as necessary. RTC also can manage leap year. To save RTC battery life, the RTC is activated by the manufacturer just before shipping. The RTC battery has a 10 years power-off life cycle.

#### 3.2.2 Master Clock

This product has a system clock PLL (Phase Lock Loop) which may be phase locked to the DS1 line clock or internal clock. The default master is the DS1 line clock.

**NOTE:** If no DS1 line clock is available, Loop-AM will automatically switch to the internal clock source. Loop-AM will automatically switch back to the DS1 line clock when plug-in card plug-in.

#### 3.2.3 Console Port

The console port allows the user either to use a local VT-100 terminal via DB9 connector or use a remote VT-100 terminal via modem for system configuration, diagnostics, polling status reports, etc. The console port baud, data bit length, stop bit length, parity bit length, XON-XOFF flow control, and interface type are as shown below.

**Table 3- 1 Console Port Setting**

| Item       | Fixed Setting |
|------------|---------------|
| Baud       | 9600          |
| Data Bit   | 8             |
| Stop Bit   | 1             |
| Parity Bit | NONE          |
| XON-XOFF   | OFF           |
| Interface  | TERMINAL      |

#### 3.2.4 Menu Lock

The terminal is used to read alarms, system configurations, and system status. It also can be used to change system configurations and clear the alarm queue, etc. By enabling the menu-lock, only read operations are allowed. Modifications to the current status are not allowed. Users may not change system configurations or clear performance data.

- Password and menu-clock options are disabled by default
- The default password is LOOP

### 3.2.5 Logon, Logoff, and Password

Logoff prevents system configuration changes at the terminal, while logon allows system configuration changes. The password feature is used to augment lock control against unauthorized terminal users from changing system parameters from the terminal. With password enabled, logon requires entering the correct password. If password is disabled, no password is required to logon.

- The default option of the password is disabled.
- The default password is LOOP.

If password is enabled, users must enter the password when logging in to gain the privilege to change system configurations by the terminal. To change the password for the first time, enter the default password when prompted for the old password.

## 3.3 Remote DTE Configuration

Although for the Loop-AM 3440, the channel assignment of each U-PORT or H-PORT is independent of the configuration of the remote Loop-AM unit, for compatibility with other Loop-AM products, which allows remote DTE configuration, such commands are also available for the Loop-AM 3440. The two configurations suitable for remote control are Channel and Speed. Another two settings for Loop-AM operation, mode and link, are also important, but must be locally set.

### 3.3.1 Channel

When a DTE port is configured to run at 64 Kbps or above, the channel to associate with the DTE port can be either B1 or B2. Else it must be B1+B2. IDLE means no channel is assigned, which applies only if the speed is 0, or idle

### 3.3.2 Mode

When two Loop-AM are interconnected through the U-interface, one Loop-AM must be mode NT, and the other LT. The Loop-AM 3440 must be the LT. Therefore this parameter is fixed for the Loop-AM 3440. The remote unit, NT, updates its configuration accordingly upon receipt of the new configuration. Whenever the link between two units is established, the LT transmits its DTE configuration to NT. The NT changes its DTE configuration accordingly.

### 3.3.3 Remote Link

The channel used to transmit the configuration information can be only the M channel. Both LT and NT units must use the same channel.

### 3.3.4 TTM

In a normal operating mode, the CSU/DSU uses the transmit clock (from CSU/DSU) to sample the transmit data sent from the DTE. In the Terminal Timing Mode (TTM) the CSU/DSU uses the external clock from the DTE to sample the transmit data. This avoids data reception problems due to phase delay caused by long cables. If the DTE cable is too long, the transmit data, after traversing the cable, may not be in-phase with the transmit clock. By using this feature the transmit data will be in phase with the sampling clock, which in this case will be the external clock from the DTE. Note that the "external clock" from the DTE can also be used as the CSU/DSU system clock. This choice is independent of the TTM option. See the section on Master Clock for the details.

**Table 3- 2 DTE Port Default Setting**

| Item    | Options  | DTE Default |
|---------|--|-------------|
| Channel | IDLE, B1, B2, B1+B2                                      | B1          |
| Speed   | 0, 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 56, 64, 112, 128 Kbps | 64K         |
| Mode    | LT (NT not allowed)                                      | LT          |
| Link    | M-channel  | M-channel   |

### 3.4 Sync, Async and Subrate Settings for X.50 Interface

The parameter settings for Mode, Rate and Phase must match the far end units exactly. Failing to match these settings may result in no connection. Each port on X.50 modules used in the 3440 can be set individually. This section will explain the method to change each port and adjust its mode.

Though the LCD can be used to do these adjustments, this section will cover only operation through the VT100 terminal.

Each port can setup the following configurations:

MUX mode, whose options are "NO-MUX" and "MUX",

Sync mode, whose options are "SYNC", "ASYNC-8", "ASYNC-9", "ASYNC-10", and "ASYNC-11",

Data Rate, whose options are "1.2", "2.4", "4.8", "9.6", "38.4", "48", and "64",

Phase, whose options are "PH\_1", "PH\_2", "PH\_3", "PH\_4", "PH\_5", and "FIXED",

4.8K, whose options are "F-HALF", "L-HALF", "OD-PAIR", "EV-PAIR", and "FIXED".

**Note** (for Sync mode): RS232 ASYNC-N table is shown below for user to setup ASYNC 8 to 11.

\*Where the N = start bit + data bit + parity bit + stop bit.

Start bit is always 1. Data bit is 6, 7 or 8. Parity bit is NONE=0, ODD or EVEN=1. Stop bit is always 1.

|                 | Start | Data | Parity       | Stop |
|-----------------|-------|------|--------------|------|
| <b>ASYNC-8</b>  | 1     | 6    | 0 (NONE)     | 1    |
| <b>ASYNC-9</b>  | 1     | 7    | 0 (NONE)     | 1    |
| <b>ASYNC-10</b> | 1     | 8    | 0 (NONE)     | 1    |
| <b>ASYNC-11</b> | 1     | 8    | 1 (ODD/EVEN) | 1    |

Example: ASYNC-"10" = (1+8+0+1) = Start bit 1, Data bit 8, Parity bit 0, Stop bit 1.

Under the "NO-MUX" mode, except 64Kbps, which can be selected only for full rate, these data rates, 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 38.4, and 48Kbps, can be selected for RS232 interface.

When "**NO-MUX**" mode is selected with the data rates of X.50, 1.2 to 48 Kbps, the default of "PHASE" and "4.8K" are "FIXED". Under this mode, the data rates of each PHASE can be set as 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 38.4, or 48Kbps.

#### Examples for NO-MUX mode:

When the data rate of PHASE 1 is set as **2.4 Kbps**, the value of PHASE 1, **1**, is **fixed** for PORT 1 to 5.

|         |          |    |    |    |        |           |
|---------|----------|----|----|----|--------|-----------|
| PHASE 1 | <b>1</b> | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 2 | 2.4 Kbps  |
| PHASE 2 | <b>2</b> | 7  | 12 | 17 |        | 4.8 Kbps  |
| PHASE 3 | <b>3</b> | 8  | 13 | 18 |        | 9.6 Kbps  |
| PHASE 4 | <b>4</b> | 9  | 14 | 19 |        | 19.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | <b>5</b> | 10 | 15 | 20 |        | 38.4 Kbps |

|         |          |    |    |    |        |           |
|---------|----------|----|----|----|--------|-----------|
| PHASE 1 | <b>1</b> | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 1 | 2.4 Kbps  |
| PHASE 2 | <b>2</b> | 7  | 12 | 17 |        | 4.8 Kbps  |
| PHASE 3 | <b>3</b> | 8  | 13 | 18 |        | 9.6 Kbps  |
| PHASE 4 | <b>4</b> | 9  | 14 | 19 |        | 19.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | <b>5</b> | 10 | 15 | 20 |        | 38.4 Kbps |

## Chapter 3 Operation

|         |   |    |    |    |        |           |
|---------|---|----|----|----|--------|-----------|
| PHASE 1 | 1 | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 5 | 2.4 Kbps  |
| PHASE 2 | 2 | 7  | 12 | 17 |        | 4.8 Kbps  |
| PHASE 3 | 3 | 8  | 13 | 18 |        | 9.6 Kbps  |
| PHASE 4 | 4 | 9  | 14 | 19 |        | 19.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |        | 38.4 Kbps |

|         |   |    |    |    |        |           |
|---------|---|----|----|----|--------|-----------|
| PHASE 1 | 1 | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 3 | 2.4 Kbps  |
| PHASE 2 | 2 | 7  | 12 | 17 |        | 4.8 Kbps  |
| PHASE 3 | 3 | 8  | 13 | 18 |        | 9.6 Kbps  |
| PHASE 4 | 4 | 9  | 14 | 19 |        | 19.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |        | 38.4 Kbps |

|         |   |    |    |    |        |           |
|---------|---|----|----|----|--------|-----------|
| PHASE 1 | 1 | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 4 | 2.4 Kbps  |
| PHASE 2 | 2 | 7  | 12 | 17 |        | 4.8 Kbps  |
| PHASE 3 | 3 | 8  | 13 | 18 |        | 9.6 Kbps  |
| PHASE 4 | 4 | 9  | 14 | 19 |        | 19.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |        | 38.4 Kbps |

|         |   |    |    |    |        |           |
|---------|---|----|----|----|--------|-----------|
| PHASE 1 | 1 | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 2 | 2.4 Kbps  |
| PHASE 2 | 2 | 7  | 12 | 17 |        | 4.8 Kbps  |
| PHASE 3 | 3 | 8  | 13 | 18 |        | 9.6 Kbps  |
| PHASE 4 | 4 | 9  | 14 | 19 |        | 19.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |        | 48 Kbps   |

From the VT100 terminal screens, select the port first. Press "U" and enter the port number you wish to modify. For example, B2.

Change the Synchronization mode. Use the down arrow to select "SYNC Mode." Use "Tab" to change to one of the following values: SYNC, ASYNC-8, ASYNC-9, ASYNC-10, ASYNC-11.

Change the Rate. Use the down arrow to select "Rate." Use "Tab" to change to one of the following values: 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 38.4, 48, 64.

Change the Phase. Use the down arrow to select "Phase." Use "Tab" to change to one of the following values: 1.6.11.16, 2.7.12.17, 3.8.13.18, 4.9.14.19, 5.10.15.20.

When "**MUX**" mode is selected, the data rates of each PHASE can be set as 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, or 9.6Kbps.

Though each port can select any of the listed phases, each phase set can only be used by one port. If an overlap message is displayed, the corresponding conflicting port must be adjusted to another phase set.

Change the 4.8K selection. This adjusts for the usage of two of the four phase sections. Use the down arrow to select "4.8K Selection." Use "Tab" to change to one of the following values: first half, last half, odd pair, even pair. For example, on Phase 2, selection "odd pair" will use 2 and 12 for the 4.8K data rate.

Refer to sections 6.6.1 and 6.6.3 for terminal screen views. The following table lists the various phases.

**Example for MUX mode:**

|         |   |    |    |    |        |          |
|---------|---|----|----|----|--------|----------|
| PHASE 1 | 1 | 6  | 11 | 16 | PORT 2 | 2.4 Kbps |
| PHASE 2 | 2 | 7  | 12 | 17 | PORT 1 | 1.2 Kbps |
| PHASE 3 | 3 | 8  | 13 | 18 | PORT 5 | 4.8 Kbps |
| PHASE 4 | 4 | 9  | 14 | 19 | PORT 3 | 9.6 Kbps |
| PHASE 5 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | PORT 4 | 4.8 Kbps |

### 3.5 Alarms and Reports

#### 3.5.1 Alarms

Loop-AM has many types of alarm. This includes system to control all of alarm, as listed in Table 3-6, system alarm as listed in Table 3-7, alarms from the E1 network port, as listed in Table 3-8, and each of the U-PORTs, as listed in Table 3-9. HDSL alarm is listed in Table 3-10. Also, Loop-AM has alarm queue which record the latest 200 alarms with time stamp. Alarm queue support controller switched. Loop-AM also has alarm history and alarm status registers which is used to track the alarm count. Each alarm can be individually enabled or disabled. When disabled, no action is taken. When enabled, alarm counter increments on the occurrence of the specific type of alarm. When alarm occurs or the counter threshold exceeds, alarm is triggered.

When alarm is triggered, a relay is activated if it is enabled. Otherwise, no action is taken and only the specific alarm count is incremented. When threshold level is implemented, it is based on the 15 minutes alarm count register.

All alarms are disabled by default. The relay is also disabled by default.

Individual fault counts are updated every second. Bipolar Violation (BPV) counts are updated every second, but the BPV alarm is based on an average Bit Error Rate (BER) that is calculated over a 15-minute interval. Therefore, BPV alarm status is updated every 15 minutes after the average BER is calculated. If the average BPV rate exceeds the preset threshold — i.e., from  $10^{-9}$  up to  $10^{-5}$ , an alarm can be declared (assuming BPV alarm is enabled). ES and UAS employ threshold-triggered alarms, but these alarms are declared as soon as the recorded account exceeds the preset threshold. The 15-minute integration interval does not apply to ES and UAS alarms. Alarm register states are reset every 15 minutes, but preserved in the Alarm History display.

When any of the U-PORTs report an alarm condition, such as loss of synchronization, the ALARM will cause the corresponding LED on the front panel to turn red color, and if enabled, turn the ACO LED on as well. This LED can be turned off by pressing the ACO key. For each unit and for each type of alarm condition, the alarm can be disabled.

**Table 3- 3 Alarm Action Table**

| Alarm Action  | Description   | Alarm Severity      |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Alarm         | enable or disable all alarm/event (include plug-in card alarm). | Disable/Enable      |
| Relay         | enable or disable relay while alarm occurs.                     | Disable/Manual/Auto |
| Alarm Cut Off | issue alarm to Management if "alarm cut off" key pressed.       | Disable/Enable      |

## Chapter 3 Operation

**Table 3- 4 System Alarm Type Table**

| Alarm Type    | Alarm Description  | Alarm Severity               |
|---------------|--|------------------------------|
| Port Inactive | alarm control for:<br>a. slot inactive: pull out plug-in card or plug-in card failed.<br>b. redundant loss: redundant CPU pull out or failed.<br>c. redundant checksum error: checksum error while transmit data from primary to redundant.<br>d. redundant unsync: redundant SW is not same with primary CPU. | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Port Start-up | alarm control for:<br>a. slot startup: plug in plug-in card.<br>b. primary startup: first startup CPU card.<br>c. redundant insert: redundant CPU inserted.<br>d. redundant to primary: redundant CPU become to primary if primary CPU loss.   | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Clock Loss    | alarm control for clock loss (line clock or external clock).   | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Link Switch   | alarm control for link switch in e1/t1 protection mechanism.   | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Map Switch    | alarm control for map switch (timing switch) mechanism.  | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Power Alarm   | alarm control for:<br>a. power fail: power plug-in card failed.<br>b. fan fail: fan failed.<br>c. power consumption: power over load.  | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Type Mismatch | alarm control for:<br>a. plug-in card type mismatch: if plug in plug-in card different with previous record.<br>b. link change: if link ID different with previous record.   | Disable/major/minor/critical |

**Note:**

disable: no alarm issue.

major: issue major alarm and enable major relay (if enabled).

minor: issue minor alarm and enable minor relay (if enabled).

critical: issue critical alarm and enable major relay (if enabled).

## Chapter 3 Operation

**Table 3- 5 HDSL Alarm Type Table**

| Alarm Type             | Alarm Description   | Threshold           |
|------------------------|---|---------------------|
| "LOS, MASTER-LOOP1"    | Master Loop-1 Loss of signal/ LOSW*                               | None                |
| "LOS, SLAVE-LOOP1"     | Slave Loop-1 Loss of signal/ LOSW*                                | None                |
| "ES15M, MASTER-LOOP1"  | Master Loop-1 Error Second in current 15-minute interval          | 1-900 (default 1)   |
| "ES15M, SLAVE-LOOP1"   | Slave Loop-1 Error Second in current 15-minute interval           | 1-900 (default 1)   |
| "SES15M, MASTER-LOOP1" | Master Loop-1 severely Error Second in current 15-minute interval | 1-900 (default 1)   |
| "SES15M, SLAVE-LOOP1"  | Slave Loop-1 Severely Error Second in current 15-minute interval  | 1-900 (default 1)   |
| "ES24H, MASTER-LOOP1"  | Master Loop-1 Error Second in current 24 hours                    | 1-65535 (default 1) |
| "ES24H, SLAVE-LOOP1"   | Slave Loop-1 Error Second in current 24 hours                     | 1-65535 (default 1) |
| "SES24H, MASTER-LOOP1" | Master Loop-1 Severely Error Second in current 24 hours           | 1-65535 (default 1) |
| "SES24H, SLAVE-LOOP1"  | Slave Loop-1 Severely Error Second in current 24 hours            | 1-65535 (default 1) |

**Table 3- 6 DTE-PORT Alarm Type Table**

| Alarm Type |                       | Alarm Description   | Threshold |
|------------|-----------------------|---|-----------|
| V.35       | "slot-m DTE#n UNSYNC" | RTS Loss, V.35-interface<br>(slot number = m; port number = n, n=1-6) | no        |
| X.50       | "slot-m X50#n UNSYNC" | RTS Loss,RS232-interface<br>(slot number = m; port number = n, n=1-5) | no        |

**Table 3- 7 Alarm Type Numbers**

| Unit              | Alarm Type                       | Alarm Description | Alarm Type Number |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Controller</b> | Alarm cut off                    |                   | 0                 |
|                   | Slot no work                     |                   | 1                 |
|                   | Slot start                       |                   | 2                 |
|                   | Clock loss                       |                   | 3                 |
|                   | Primary start                    |                   | 4                 |
|                   | Redundant loss                   |                   | 5                 |
|                   | Backup switch                    |                   | 6                 |
|                   | Power failure                    |                   | 7                 |
|                   | Redundant checksum error         |                   | 8                 |
|                   | Fan failure                      |                   | 9                 |
|                   | TSI map switch                   |                   | 10                |
|                   | LINK_PROTECTION_ALARM            |                   | 11                |
|                   | REDUNDANT_INSERT_ALARM           |                   | 12                |
|                   | REDUNDANT_UNSYNC_ALARM           |                   | 13                |
|                   | REDUNDANT_TO_PRIMARY_ALARM       |                   | 14                |
|                   | PLUG-IN CARD_TYPE_MISMATCH_ALARM |                   | 15                |

## Chapter 3 Operation

| Unit    | Alarm Type              | Alarm Description       | Alarm Type Number |
|---------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
|         | LINK_ID_MISMATCH_ALARM  |                         | 16                |
|         | POWER_CONSUMPTION_ALARM |                         | 17                |
|         | SSM_CLOCK_SWITCH_ALARM  |                         | 18                |
| E1 card | RAI                     | Remote Alarm Indication | 21                |
|         | AIS                     | Alarm Indication Signal | 22                |
|         | LOS                     | Loss of Signal          | 23                |
|         | LOF                     | Loss of Frame           | 24                |
|         | BPV                     | Bipolar Violation       | 25                |
|         | ES                      | Error Second            | 26                |
|         | UAS                     | Unavailable Second      | 27                |
|         | CSS                     | Control Slip Second     | 28                |
| T1 card | YEL                     | Yellow Alarm            | 21                |
|         | AIS                     | Alarm Indication Signal | 22                |
|         | LOS                     | Loss of Signal          | 23                |
|         | LOF                     | Loss of Frame           | 24                |
|         | BPV                     | Bipolar Violation       | 25                |
|         | ES                      | Error Second            | 26                |
|         | UAS                     | Unavailable Second      | 27                |
|         | CSS                     | Control Slip Second     | 28                |

**Note:** If Redundant Loss and Redundant Insert are a pair, the alarm condition will be cleared when Redundant Insert occurs after Redundant Loss. If Slot no work and Slot start are a pair, the alarm condition will be cleared when Slot start occurs after Slot no work.

| Unit  | Alarm Type | Alarm Description                       | Alarm Type Number |
|---|------------|---|-------------------|
| DTE cards<br>(V.35/ V.36/<br>X.21/V.11/ EIA530/<br>RS232) | UNSYNC     | Un-synchronous                          | 20                |
| ATM Frame Relay<br>E1/T1 card                             | RAI or YEL | Remote Alarm Indication or Yellow Alarm | 21                |
|   | AIS        | Alarm Indication Signal                 | 22                |
|   | LOS        | Loss of Signal                          | 23                |
|   | LOF        | Loss of Frame                           | 24                |
|   | BPV        | Bipolar Violation                       | 25                |
|   | ES         | Error Second                            | 26                |
|   | UAS        | Unavailable Second                      | 27                |
|   | CSS        | Control Slip Second                     | 28                |
|   | ATM LOS    | Loss of Signal                          | 29                |
|   | ATM AIS    | Alarm Indication Signal                 | 30                |
|   | ATM RDI    | ATM Remote Defect Indication            | 31                |
|   | ATM LOC    | ATM Loss of Continuity                  | 32                |
|   | FR LKD     | Frame Relay Link Down                   | 33                |
| G.703 64Kbps<br>Co-directional<br>card                    | LOS        | Loss of Signal                          | 20                |

### 3.5.2 Reports

For DS1 line receiver, Loop-AM has three sets of performance registers. These are line, user, and far-end. The line performance register tracks the DS1 line receiver performance status. The user performance register tracks the DS1 line receiver as well, but user may clear at any time. The far-end performance register tracks

## Chapter 3 Operation

the far-end DS1 receiver status. The performance parameters are listed in Table 3-11. User performance register have an additional parameter, CSS (controlled slip second).

Each performance parameter has ninety six sets of registers to record 24 hours history in 15 minute intervals.

**Table 3- 8 Performance Parameter List**

| Performance Parameter | Description            | Definition<br>2 Frame/Multiframe            | Definition<br>16 Frame/Multiframe                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---|--|
| ES                    | Error Second           | BPV $\geq$ 1, OOF $\geq$ 1, or CS $\geq$ 1. | CRC6 ERROR $\geq$ 1, OOF $\geq$ 1, or CS $\geq$ 1. |
| BES                   | Bursty Error Second    | 1 < BPV < 2048                              | 1 < CRC6 < 860                                     |
| SES                   | Severe Error Second    | BPV $\geq$ 2048, or OOF $\geq$ 1            | CRC6 $\geq$ 860, or OOF $\geq$ 1                   |
| DM                    | Degraded Minute        | BPV $\geq$ 123                              | CRC6 $\geq$ 47                                     |
| LOFC                  | Loss Of Frame Count    | OOF for $2.5 \pm 0.5$ sec                   | OOF for $2.5 \pm 0.5$ sec                          |
| UAS                   | Unavailable Second     | $\geq$ 10 consecutive SES                   | $\geq$ 10 consecutive SES                          |
| CSS                   | Controlled Slip Second | frame slip $\geq$ 1                         | frame slip $\geq$ 1                                |

Table 3-11 lists the types of reports available, performance parameters provided by each report, and the reset commands for each report.

**Table 3- 9 Performance Report Options**

| Report Type<br>[Menu Command]                          | Category       | Report |     |     |     |     |      |
|--|----------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
|  |                | ES     | UAS | BES | SES | CSS | LOFC |
| Front Panel Reports                                    | USER [Network] | Y      | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y    |
| 1-Hour Terminal Reports<br>Menu Option [1]             | USER [Network] | Y      | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y    |
|  | LINE [Network] | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
|  | FAR-END        | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
| 24-Hour Terminal Reports<br>Menu Option [2]            | USER [Network] | Y      | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y    |
|  | LINE [Network] | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
|  | FAR-END        | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
| CRC Error Count<br>Terminal Reports<br>Menu Option [E] | USER [Network] | —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —    |
|  | LINE [Network] | —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —    |
|  | FAR-END        | —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —    |

Y = Report available and can be cleared by admin terminal command "Y".

N/C = No clear. Report available, but counts cannot be cleared by the user.

— = Report not available.

For the U-Ports, the performance reports include the last 24-hour reports in 15-minute intervals, and the last 8-day reports in 24-hour intervals. Performance reports are the UAS (unavailable seconds) counts.

### **3.6 HDSL Reports**

From the master unit, by use of a terminal connected to the Loop-H, the current status of both master and slave units can be obtained.

Also, by use of the terminal connected to the master, the performance report of both master and slave unit can be obtained. Performance reports contain performance parameters recorded in 15-minute intervals for the past 24 hours. Reports for each of the following parameters are available.

**Table 3- 10 Performance Parameter**

| Performance Parameter | Description         |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| ES                    | Error Seconds       |
| SES                   | Severe Error Second |
| UAS                   | Unavailable Second  |

### 3.7 LED Operation

The front of the Loop-AM 3440 has LEDs for operation and error indications. The indication can be in one or more colors. Note that when powering up and self test is in progress, the unit front panel LEDs are also used to indicate fault conditions.

**Table 3- 11 Front-Panel LED Table (DS1, HDSL, DTE, ATM/FR)**

| LED   | Color  | Indication   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>POWER</b>  | Off<br>Green                                     | Power off<br>Power on and operational  |
| <b>C<br/>P<br/>U</b>  | <b>Primary CPU</b>                               |  |
|   | Power  | Off<br>Green   |
|   | Active   | Off<br>Flashing Green  |
|   | Alarm  | Off<br>Red   |
|   | <b>Redundant CPU</b>                             |  |
|   | Power  | Off<br>Flashing Green  |
|   | Active   | Off  |
|   | Alarm  | Off<br>Red → Off<br>Red  |
| <b>NOTE:</b> Active led is used to identify primary CPU.<br>If the color of Active led is flashing green, then this CPU is primary. |  |  |
| <b>DS1</b>  | SYNC/TEST  | Off<br>Green<br>Flash Green  |
|   | LOF  | Off<br>Red   |
|   | BPV  | Off  |
|   | RAI/AIS  | Off<br>Amber<br>Flashing Amber   |
| <b>E1<br/>/<br/>T1</b>  | (4 LEDs)   | Off  |
|   |  | Normal, 4E1/ T1 interface in sync<br>In master mode (as protection function is enable)   |
|   |  | Flashing Green   |
|   |  | Red<br>Flashing Red<br>Flashing Green slowly   |
|   |  | 4E1/ T1 interface loopback test in progress<br>Alarm, 4E1/ T1 interface is unsync<br>Receive RAI<br>In slave mode (as protection function is enable) |
| <b>H<br/>D<br/>S<br/>L</b>  | Loop 1   | Green<br>Flashing Green<br>Red<br>Flashing Amber   |
| <b>D<br/>T<br/>E</b>  | DTE port-<br>V.35/ V.36/<br>EIA530/<br>X.21/V.11 | Flashing Green<br>Green<br>Flashing Green regularly<br>RED   |
|   |  | Transmit/ Receive data present<br>Normal<br>Loopback Test<br>Alarm   |

## Chapter 3 Operation

|  | <b>LED</b>    | <b>Color</b>                            | <b>Indication</b>  |
|--|---------------|---|--|
| <b>D<br/>T<br/>E</b>                   | DTE port-X.50 | Flashing Green: 0.1 sec on, 0.1 sec off | Both transmit data and receive data present                            |
|  |               | Flashing Green: 0.4 sec on, 0.4 sec off | Either transmit data or receive data present                           |
|  |               | Flashing Green: 1.6 sec on, 1.6 sec off | Loopback Test  |
|  |               | Green                                   | No transmit data and receive data present                              |
|  |               | RED                                     | Alarm of RTS lost or external clock lost                               |
|  | ATM / FR      | Green                                   | E1/ T1 line frame in sync  |
|  |               | Flash Green                             | E1/ T1 line is under testing   |
|  |               | Red                                     | Loss of Frame (LOF) or Loss of Signal (LOS)                            |
|  |               | Amber                                   | Receive yellow alarm from E1/ T1 line                                  |
| <b>R<br/>O<br/>U<br/>T<br/>E<br/>R</b> | LINK/ACT      | ON                                      | Receive alarm indication signal (AIS) from E1/ T1 line                 |
|  | COL           | Flashing                                | Link.  |
|  |               | ON                                      | A valid network connection on the RJ-45 Ethernet port.                 |
|  |               |   | Activity.  |
|  |               |   | Data is being transmitted or received through the RJ-45 Ethernet port. |
|  |               |   | Collision Detected.  |

### 3.8 Telnet Connectivity

To manage the system from internet, Loop-AM controller offers Telnet connectivity to allow user access to the Loop-AM controller from any workstation in the network. There are three interfaces for Telnet function, one is Ethernet port, second is SLIP port, and the other is HDLC port (in-band management). To use Ethernet interface, use Ethernet/RJ45 port at back panel to connect with Ethernet network directly as shown in Figure 3-1. To use SLIP interface, use CONSOLE/SLIP port of front panel, make sure the button is up and the IP interface in system setup set to SLIP\_PORT, to connect with a Terminal server and link to Ethernet indirectly as shown in Figure 3-2. In addition, the SLIP will work after CTRL restart. To use HDLC port, set MAP to assign a time slot to SNMP and connect as Figure 3-3. Ethernet and SLIP and HDLC cannot be used at the same time. Console and SLIP cannot be used at the same time.

To use the Telnet function, make sure IP Address, and Interface parameters are matched. Please refer to section 5.1.1.1 or section 6.1.9.

Once the IP parameters are set, users can verify that the Loop-AM is operating properly by using the ping command to check for a response from Loop-AM:

```
$ping 192.1.100.45
```

192.1.100.45 is active

The Telnet utility simulates VT-100 to connect with the Loop-AM controller. The controller main menu of terminal screen described at Chapter 6 will be displayed after Telnet connection is established. Refer to Chapter 6 to manage Loop-AM controller. Loop-AM controller can maintain several Telnet connections simultaneously.

The most popular Telnet utility in the public domain is provided by NCSA.

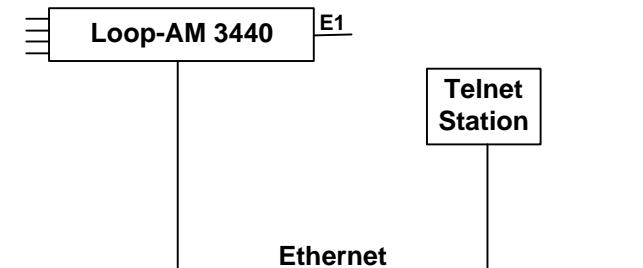


Figure 3- 1 Telnet: Ethernet interface

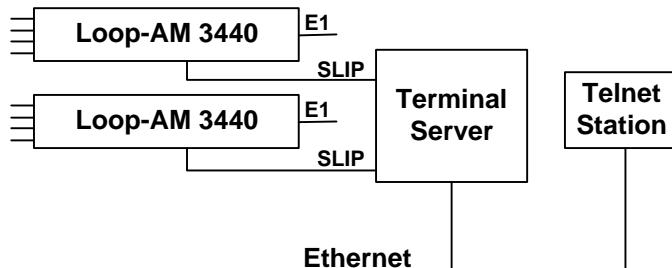


Figure 3- 2 Telnet: SLIP Interface

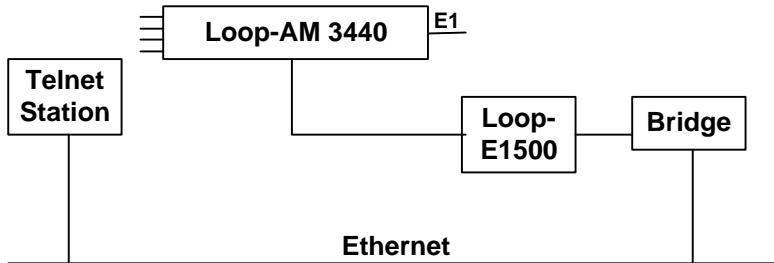


Figure 3- 3 HDLC

Table 3- 12 Operation by Console/ SLIP/ Ethernet/ HDLC concurrently

| PORT     | Console | SLIP | Ethernet | HDLC |
|----------|---------|------|----------|------|
| Console  | -       | x    | ✓        | ✓    |
| SLIP     | x       | -    | x        | x    |
| Ethernet | ✓       | x    | -        | x    |
| HDLC     | ✓       | x    | x        | -    |

### 3.9 Embedded SNMP Agent

The embedded SNMP agent for Loop-AM offers standard RFC 1213 MIB II and RFC 1406 DS1 MIB as well as Loop Telecom's enterprise MIB. Network manager can use any SNMP compatible network management system such as Sun Connect's Sun Net Manager and Hewlett-Packard's HP Open View to monitor and control Loop-AM. This enables user to integrate WAN equipment management with LAN SNMP network management systems. The embedded SNMP agent also includes Telnet implementation to allow user to access Loop-AM terminal interface from any workstation in the network.

Before SNMP is enabled, make sure the IP address for Loop-AM is configured correctly and the communication parameters match the Terminal server port.

Once the SNMP agent is activated, user can verify whether the Loop-AM is running successfully by using ping command to check if Loop-AM is responding or not. e.g.

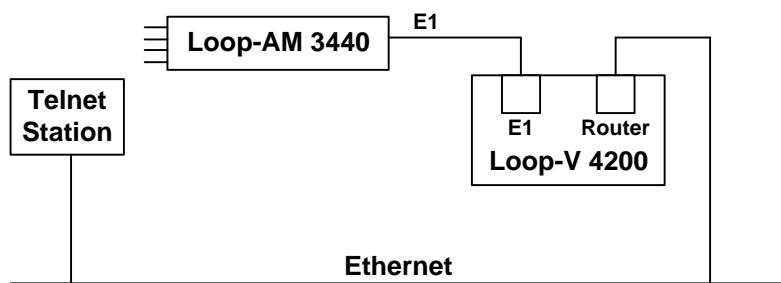
```
$ ping 192.1.100.45
```

192.1.100.45 is alive

Please refer to each respective SNMP manager operation instruction to incorporate the Loop-T enterprise MIB to the system.

Telnet capability comes with embedded SNMP agent. Once SNMP agent is running, user can use telnet program that is simulated on a VT-100 to access Loop-AM command screen. The most popular Telnet utility in the public domain is provided by NCSA. It can maintain several telnet connections simultaneously. It is recommended to set the COMM port running at the highest speed to reduce the jittery output on terminal. The Loop-AM can run reliably at 38.4 Kbps.

## Chapter 3 Operation

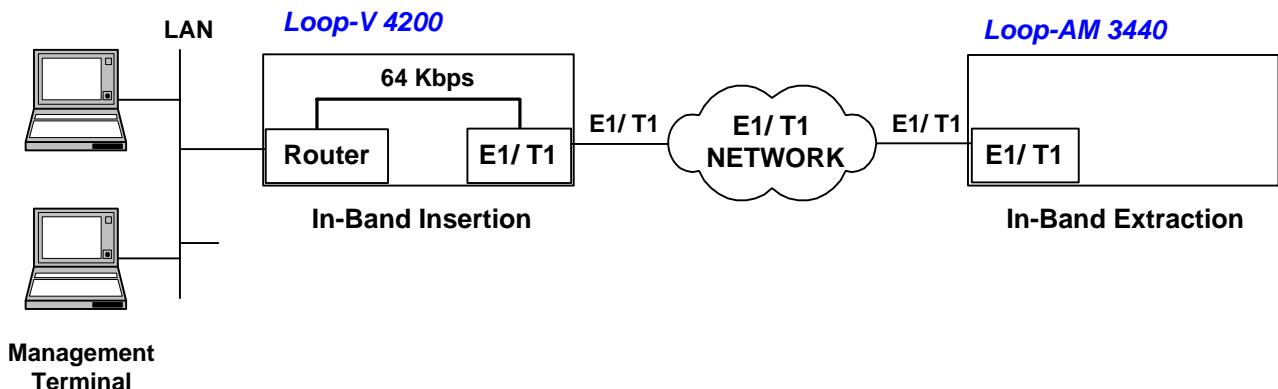


**Figure 3- 4 HDLC using Loop-V 4200**

### 3.10 In-Band Management Setup

In addition to the console port and the Ethernet port, Loop-AM 3440 can also allow remote management through a 64 Kbps time slot from the network line. To achieve remote management using this “in-band” technique, two steps are necessary.

First, the Ethernet connection of the remote management terminal must be inserted to a designated time slot in the network. This time slot can be a DS0 channel in a E1 or T1 line, or a DS0 channel in any of the broadband facilities, such as E3, DS3, STM1, or OC3. This can be achieved though a router-CSU/DSU-mux series of equipment or in one step through a router interface on a Loop-V 4200.



Next, the equipment to be managed, namely this Loop-AM 3440 must extract this 64 Kbps time slot to the management port. This is accomplished through the TSI screen, illustrated below.

For the Loop-AM 3440, the management port is named HD. The incoming in-band management time slot, which is 01 (time slot number), is assigned to the management channel, as shown.

```

LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (MAP) ===          11:30:53 12/12/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1
      Source Slot   E1      NON-CAS      Dest. Slot      HDLC
      Source Slot PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
      Slot : C ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== =====
Port :           1 d HD    1       17 d           1 d C    1
T.S. : 01        2 d          18 d
                  3 d          19 d
                  4 d          20 d
T.S.# : 01       5 d          21 d
Clear : No       6 d          22 d
d/v   : d        7 d          23 d
                  8 d          24 d
                  9 d          25 d
Dest Slot       10 d         26 d
Slot : HD        11 d         27 d
Port :           12 d         28 d
T.S. : 01        13 d         29 d
                  14 d         30 d
Update? Yes     15 d         31 d
Confirm?Yes     16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

## Chapter 3 Operation

**Table 3- 13 Error Message Table**

The error messages defined here should be corresponded to the error codes.

| Error Code | Error Description                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| ERROR01    | A loopback is in effect               |
| ERROR02    | LCD operation is locked               |
| ERROR03    | Channel is already in use             |
| ERROR04    | can't be in TTM if MCLK=DTE           |
| ERROR05    | DTEn is in TTM or speed is 0          |
| ERROR06    | Line unsync                           |
| ERROR07    | No channel is assigned                |
| ERROR08    | Please select speed first             |
| ERROR09    | A test is in progress                 |
| ERROR10    | DTE loopback is in progress           |
| ERROR11    | Please reduce speed first             |
| ERROR12    | Illegal Date/Time format              |
| ERROR13    | the DTE1 channel should be B2         |
| ERROR14    | the DTE1 channel should be B1+B2      |
| ERROR15    | the DTE1 channel should be B1         |
| ERROR16    | the DTE1 channel should be B1/B2      |
| ERROR17    | Remote doesn't have this function     |
| ERROR18    | Remote unit rejected this request     |
| ERROR19    | Remote unit didn't respond            |
| ERROR20    | Remote DTE1 TTM should be off         |
| ERROR21    | the DTE1 channel should be IDLE       |
| ERROR22    | the DTE1 is not installed             |
| ERROR23    | undefined response                    |
| ERROR24    | the unit didn't response              |
| ERROR25    | speed can't be zero if MCLK=DTEn      |
| ERROR26    | the unit is not installed             |
| ERROR27    | ESF or ESF&T1.403 mode is required    |
| ERROR28    | ESF&T1.403 mode is required           |
| ERROR29    | E1 CRC and FDL must set to be on      |
| ERROR30    | LLB or LOCAL LOOPBACK activated       |
| ERROR31    | EOC is not ready                      |
| ERROR32    | Current slot is not HDSL plug-in card |
| ERROR33    | Current slot is not DTE plug-in card  |
| ERROR34    | Not enough channels                   |
| ERROR35    | Slot need to download firmware        |
| ERROR36    | Time slot conflict                    |
| ERROR37    | Reserved for future use               |
| ERROR38    | Reserved for future use               |
| ERROR39    | Reserved for future use               |
| ERROR40    | Reserved for future use               |
| ERROR41    | Reserved for future use               |

# 4 Maintenance

## 4.1 Self-Test

When Loop-AM is powered up, a complete self-test routine is run to check all I/O ports, read/write memory, and data paths to validate system integrity.

## 4.2 Diagnostics

A 15-bit register PRBS (Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence) patterns, is used in E1. A 20-bit register QRSS (Quasi-Random Signal Sequence) pattern is used in T1, while a 11-bit PRBS patterns is used in Loop-AM. The PRBS/QRSS test pattern is used to test local Loop-AM system integrity by local loopback test. It can also be used to measure the DS1 line quality and the U-interface line quality. The diagnostics scenario is as follows:

1. First, send a remote loopback command to cause the remote facility to loopback DS0 channels in the case of E1 line, or B channels in the case of U line.
2. Then, activate the local PRBS/QRSS diagnostics operation, use Test command to enable PRBS and choose to test DS0 channels in a bundle of U-PORTs, all 31 channels, or only idle channels, or, in the case of U-interface, channels in use (B1, B2, or B1+B2), or full (always B1+B2).
3. The FULL PRBS/QRSS diagnostic uses a framed pattern. This is useful for testing full E1/T1 loopbacks at the far-end.

When the PRBS pattern sync is found, a bit error counter tracks total bit errors. It is advised to send PRBS for more than 15 minutes interval to evaluate the quality of loop condition and facility reliability.

User may utilize '>' key to inject single error, '<' key to reset error counter, and 'ESC' key to terminate PRBS test. User may also read performance report to understand type of error occurs.

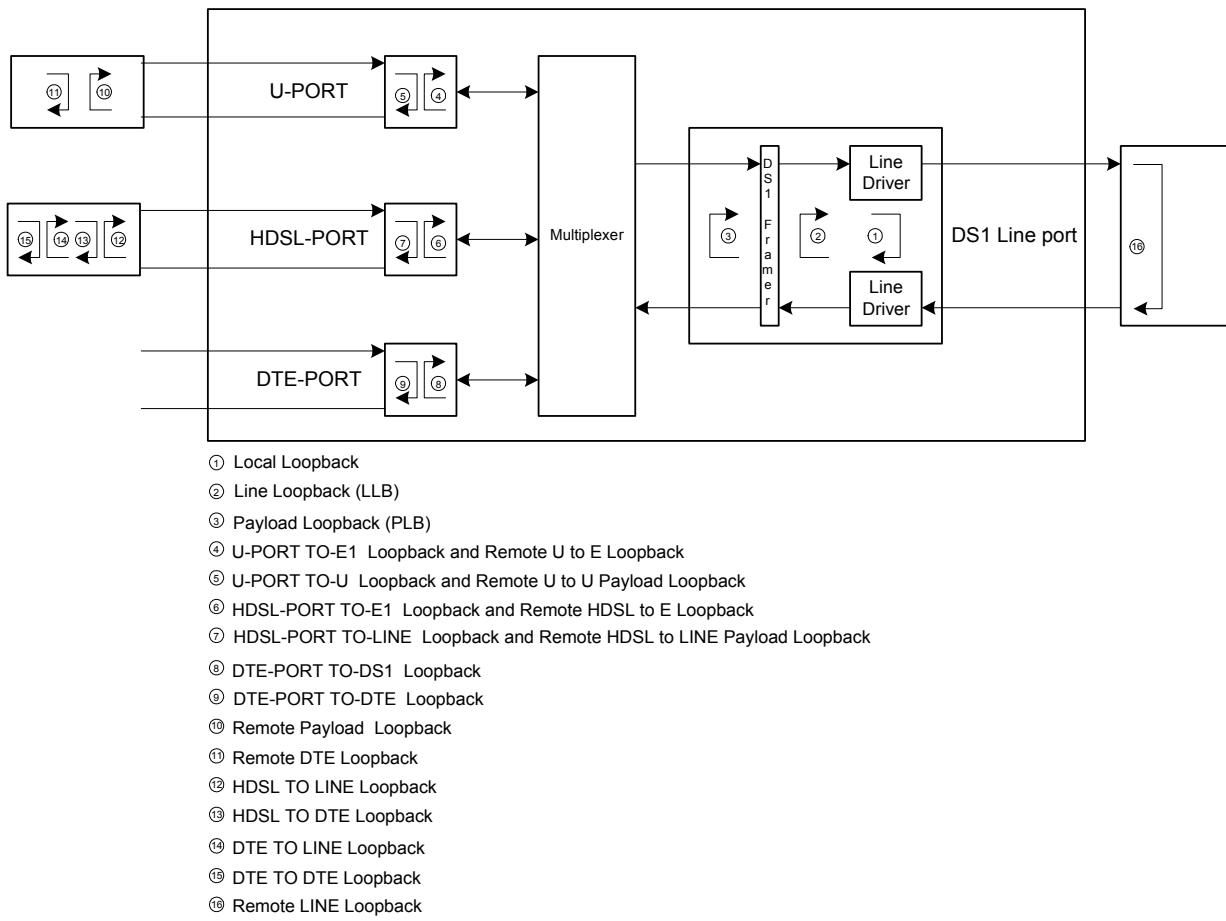
## 4.3 Near End Loopback

The near end loopbacks such as local loopback, line loopback, payload loopback, U-PORT loopback, and HDSL loopback, are activated by the Loop-AM. The loopbacks are at the near end facility. The following paragraph describes each loopback in detail.

**NOTE:** Deactivate the near-end loopbacks from the terminal, depending on where it was activated.

### 4.3.1 Local Loopback

Local loopback is illustrated in Figure 4-1. The outgoing DS1 signal is looped back through the DS1 PCM transceiver. All 31 DS0 channels are looped back to the receiver path. This loopback test is activated by the Test command. This loopback test can be used with the PRBS diagnostic test pattern to validate the local Loop-AM's integrity. An AIS (Alarm Indication Signal) is sent to the network during the local loopback test. The local loopback test can be activated from terminal.



**Figure 4- 1 Loopback Block Diagram**

### 4.3.2 Line Loopback

Line loopback is illustrated in Figure 4-1. The incoming DS1 line signal is loopback to the outgoing DS1 signal before the DS1 transceiver framer. This loopback is used to isolate the local equipment from a troubled DS1 transmission line. Line loopback test can be activated from the terminal.

### 4.3.3 Payload Loopback

Payload loopback is illustrated in Figure 4-1. The incoming signal is loopback to the outgoing DS1 signal after the DS1 transceiver framer. This loopback is used to isolate the U-PORTs from the troubled DS1 transmission line. Payload loopback test can be activated from the terminal.

### 4.3.4 U-PORT Loopbacks

U-PORT loopbacks are illustrated in Figure 4-1. There are two types of local loopbacks, TO-U (payload) and TO-DS1 (local). TO-U is that the U-interface incoming signal is loopback to the U-interface outgoing signal. This is used to isolate the DS1 equipment from a troubled U-interface line. TO-DS1 is that U-interface outgoing signal is loopback to the U-interface incoming signal. This loopback is used to validate the system integrity of U-interface facility. U-PORT loopback test can be activated from the terminal. While in TO-U loopback, all ones are send to DS1 network line outgoing direction on U-PORT associated DS0 channels.

**NOTE:** U-PORT loopbacks work only when one or more DS0 channels are mapped to the U-PORT.

### 4.3.5 HDSL-PORT Loopbacks

Trouble isolation of the entire HDSL system is facilitated by the use of loopbacks. By determining where one loopback is successful and another is not, the repair personnel can isolate the fault to a particular line or equipment. Loopbacks can be towards the network, or towards the customer.

### 4.4 Far End Loopback

Far-end loopbacks (remote line loopback, remote payload loopback, remote channel loopback, U-PORT loopback, and HDSL loopback) can be activated by the local Loop-AM to cause a remote loopback commands to the far-end facility. Inband code words are supported by FDL (facility data link) to initiate the loopback in the case of the DS1 line, and either M channel in the case of the U-interface line. When using FDL messages, FDL must be turned ON. All remote loopback can be activated from the terminal.

If the remote facility responds to a remote loopback activate command, a LOOPED message appears in the lower left corner of the display. If the remote facility responds to a remote loopback deactivate command, a NO LOOP message appears. If the remote activation/deactivation fails, an error message appears.

Either proprietary remote loopback commands can be used, or the industry standard V.54 loopback codes can be used.

It is best to use remote loopbacks in conjunction with PRBS diagnostics testing to measure the DS1 network line or U line integrity. The procedure is as follows:

1. Send a remote loopback command to cause the remote facility to perform a loopback.
2. Activate the PRBS or QRSS diagnostics test.

### 4.5 Test Pattern

To test the DS1 line, four test patterns are available to determine faults such as deficient clock recovery, fault ALBO level recovery, inadequate jitter margin, presence of bridge taps, and mis-optioned network interface. These four patterns are framed pattern with proper DS1 frame pattern as described in the following paragraph.

### 4.6 Verifying Loop-AM Operations

The purpose of this section is not to help the user determine where a possible fault in the network may lie. For this, the user needs to know the exact geometry of the network. Then standard network trouble shooting procedures should be followed, which involve sectionalizing the network and performing loopback tests on pieces of the network.

The purpose here is to help the user determine whether the Loop-AM equipment is at fault after tests have pointed a suspicious finger at this equipment. The procedures outlined here depends on test equipment and other equipment the user may have on hand.

The organization of these procedures start from the simple to the complex. The procedure ends when a definitive conclusion is made that the Loop-AM equipment is at fault. To verify that the Loop-AM equipment is not at fault, specialized equipment such as a BERT (bit error rate test) set is needed.

### 4.6.1 Quick Test

#### 4.6.1.1 LCD/Display

LCD currently not available.

#### 4.6.1.2 Independent Test

Remove all line and U-interface connections to Loop-AM. Remove power. After a few seconds, re-apply power. Observe the power-AMP self-test sequence. If this fails, then Loop-AM has failed. See if the LEDs show any abnormal displays. If yes, use the LED indications to guide the user to test other parts of the network, such as the E1 line, or U-interface plug-in.

Especially during initial installation, excessive errors may be due to (a) incorrect configuration of either Loop-AM or of the equipment at the other end of the line, or (b) due to faulty line installation, which results in excessive noise, cross talk, or impedance mismatch. Especially in electrically noisy environments, such as central offices, use of shielded cables are mandatory.

### 4.6.2 Substitution

If a spare Loop-AM plug-in is available, then replace the working one with the spare. The user must carefully configure the spare exactly as the working one. If the substitution clears the problem, then the original working one is suspect. Note that this is not definitive as other reasons may cause the same symptom. A good practice is to reconfigure the original one and swap once more.

If both units behave the same, then the problem is probably elsewhere.

### 4.6.3 Using Loopback Plugs

Without a spare, loopback plugs are handy for diagnosis. Note that internal loopback facilities of the Loop-AM does not include the interface circuitry. Thus a set of plugs, one for each of the interfaces, line and DTE, are needed for complete tests. These plugs are wired such that signals from the Loop-AM are loopback by hard wire back to the receive pin of the same plug.

Replace the line connector with a loopback plug. Observe if the line is in sync. If not then Loop-AM has failed. Then perform a PRBS test towards the line. If this fails, then Loop-AM has failed.

For the U-PORTs, a loopback plug must be used in concert with a far end Loop-AM if such a terminal is available, then a PRBS test will determine if that U-PORT is at fault.

Note that if a far end terminal is available, the first test should be a local line loopback to see if the line is good. If tests with loopback plugs all pass, then the problem is probably elsewhere.

### 4.6.4 Using Bert Test Set

If a BERT (bit error rate test) set and another Loop-AM are available, such as the Fireberd 6000, then a comprehensive suite of test are available to examine the health of the Loop-AM. If another Loop-AM is not available, use of the loopback plugs would provide some of the tests otherwise possible.

With a BERT, each of the ports of the Loop-AM can be tested individually. The user must configure the BERT in the exact way the Loop-AM is configured. This is easily done by comparing each of the options one by one. After checking that the configuration matches, if any one of the ports fails, then Loop-AM has failed.

## **5 Front Panel Operation**

### **5.1 Refer to AM3440-A LCD separate Manual**

For detail of AM3440-A LCD chapter, please see AM3440-A LCD separate Manual.

### 6 Terminal Operation

Loop-AM 3440 provides comprehensive report and enhanced configuration capability through the console port on the front panel. Using single-character commands and arrow keys, the Loop-AM, including all of its ports, can be configured and monitored through the use of a VT-100 terminal. The single-character commands are not case sensitive. On each screen, the available commands and the configurable fields are highlighted.

When a VT-100 terminal is connected to the CONSOLE/SLIP port of front panel, make sure the button is up, upon power up, a main menu is shown. The main menu consists of three groups of commands, Display, Log, Setup, and MISC. Initially only Display and Access commands are available. To enable Setup and MISC, user has to log on using the "O" command, after which the full screen is shown.

```
==>> Input the unit number (A~D or 1~12) : A
```

If the password option is turned on, a prompt asking for password is shown.

```
==>> Enter password : xxxx
```

With the password option is turned on, only after a valid password is entered, the full menu is shown, otherwise user is asked to enter the correct password again.

```
>>Invalid input of password ! Try again ?[Y/N]
```

If password is correctly entered, or if the password option is OFF, the full controller main menu is shown. Otherwise, only display menu items will be shown, which are in the lower left half of the screen.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.1 Menu Tree



**Figure 6- 1 AM3440 Controller: Menu Tree**

**Note:** “PDH Ring Protection” and “PDH Ring Diagnositc” are optional functions. To access theses two optional functions, you must order the controller card with PDH function, or these two functions will not show on the VT100 menu.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2 Main Menu

If the terminal screen is illegible, press the "enter" and "esc" key alternatively to bring up the main menu. This is particularly needed if the terminal is connected to the controller while the power is already applied. If the main menu still fails to appear, check to see that the terminal is configured as 9600, 8, n, 1, and that a proper null modem or a null modem cable is used.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Menu ===      18:03:32 10/08/2009
Serial Number : 123526          Redundant Controller: Enabled
Hardware Version: Ver.J        Start Time : 11:25:29 10/08/2009
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009  Device Name: LOOP AM3440-A

[DISPLAY]
C -> System Configuration
B -> Clock source Configuration
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary
I -> Information Summary
R -> Redundant Board Information
P -> Performance Report

[SETUP]
S -> System Setup
M -> System Alarm Setup
W -> Firmware Transfer
V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
K -> Clock source Setup
T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]
U -> Choose a Slot
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu

[MISC]
A -> Alarm Cut Off
X -> Clear Alarm Queue
Y -> Controller Return to Default
Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

#### 6.2.1 Controller Configuration

Press "C" from the Controller Menu, the screen of System Configuration will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Configuration ===      15:55:15 07/14/2006

A -> System
B -> Clock source
C -> TSI map
D -> Current TSI map
E -> Power/Fan Status

G -> Link backup function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 protection
K -> DSO-SNCP Status

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

### 6.2.1.1 System

Press "A" from the Controller Configuration Menu, the screen of System Configuration will show as below.

#### SSM: Synchronous Status Message

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Configuration === 15:55:46 07/14/2006

[ System ]
IP Address     : 010.002.001.010          Subnet Mask   : 000.000.000.000
Gateway IP     : 000.000.000.000

IP Interface   : ETHERNET_PORT

[CONSOLE port]           [SLIP port]
Baud Rate       : 38400                 Baud Rate     : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits                Data Length   : 8-Bits
Stop Bit        : 1-Bit                 Stop Bit      : 1-Bit
Parity          : NONE                  Parity        : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF                 XON_XOFF     : XOFF

[TSI map]
TSI Function   : 1:1(Bidirection)
Idle Signalling: 1101

[SNTP Setup]
SNTP Server1  : 000.000.000.000
SNTP Server2  : 000.000.000.000
SNTP update period (Min): 0
SNTP timezone: +0
Current SNTP server : 000.000.000.000
Last update time:00:00:00#00/00/0000

[Clock]
Clock Mode     : Normal
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.2.1.2 Clock Source

Press "B" from the Controller Configuration Menu, the screen of Clock Source Setup will show as below. Note that the external clock type in this example is E1.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      == Clock Source Setup (Normal Mode) == 14:15:33 09/09/2008

Master_Clk Source : SLOT_5_P1          Clock Hold-Over: ON
Second_Clk Source : SLOT_6_P1          Hold-Over State: Normal
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK         Frame Pulse Period: 8001.2 Hz
Clk_Recover_Mode : AUTOMATIC
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : E1(75ohm)
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

**Note:**

1. Clock Hold-Over option is for 3E1 plug-in card only.
2. When the option of Clock Hold-Over is On and the current clock is MASTER\_CLK, the Hold-Over State in the screen will show "NORMAL". When clock source loss occurs, the Hold-Over State in the screen will show "Hold-Over".
3. Make sure the external clock type corresponds to the physical card type. If the system is linked to T1 but the "Ext. Clock Type" is set to E1, setup failure may occur.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

The sample screen below shows a T1 clock type.

|  |                             |                     |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A  | ==== Clock Source Setup === | 19:07:29 03/01/2001 |
| <pre>Master_Clk Source : SLOT_A Second_Clk Source : SLOT_D Current Clock    : INTERNAL Clk_Recover_Mode : MANUAL Clock Status      : NORMAL Ext. Clock Type   : T1</pre> |                             |                     |
| << ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>   |                             |                     |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.3 TSI Map

Press "C" from the Controller Configuration Menu, the screen of TSI Map will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Configuration (Map) === 15:44:01 09/06/2005
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Map Number:MAP_1

Slot Number: C   E1      PO/TS D SL/PO TS  PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Port Number:      == ===== = == ===== =
                  1 d   7   1   1     17 d   7   1   17
                  2 d   7   1   2     18 d   7   1   18
                  3 d   7   1   3     19 d   7   1   19
                  4 d   7   1   4     20 d   7   1   20
                  5 d   7   1   5     21 d   7   1   21
                  6 d   7   1   6     22 d   7   1   22
                  7 d   7   1   7     23 d   7   1   23
                  8 d   7   1   8     24 d   7   1   24
                  9 d   7   1   9     25 d   7   1   25
                 10 d   7   1 10    26 d   7   1   26
                 11 d   7   1 11    27 d   7   1   27
                 12 d   7   1 12    28 d   7   1   28
                 13 d   7   1 13    29 d   7   1   29
                 14 d   7   1 14    30 d   7   1   30
                 15 d   7   1 15    31 d   7   1   31
                 16 d   7   1 16

<< Press ESC to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.1.4 Current TSI Map

Press "D" from the Controller Configuration Menu, the screen of Current TSI Map will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Configuration (Current Map) ==16:19:54 10/01/2003
Current Map

Slot Number:11   Quad-E1 PO/TS D SL/PO TS  PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Port Number:P3   NON-CAS      == ===== = == ===== =
                  3   1   d   D     1   3   17  d   D   17
                  3   2   d   D     2   3   18  d   D   18
                  3   3   d   D     3   3   19  d   D   19
                  3   4   d   D     4   3   20  d   D   20
                  3   5   d   D     5   3   21  d   D   21
                  3   6   d   D     6   3   22  d   D   22
                  3   7   d   D     7   3   23  d   D   23
                  3   8   d   D     8   3   24  d   D   24
                  3   9   d   D     9   3   25  d   D   25
                  3 10   d   D    10   3   26  d   D   26
                  3 11   d   D    11   3   27  d   D   27
                  3 12   d   D    12   3   28  d   D   28
                  3 13   d   D    13   3   29  d   D   29
                  3 14   d   D    14   3   30  d   D   30
                  3 15   d   D    15   3   31  d   D   31
                  3 16   d   D    16

<< Press ESC to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.5 Power/Fan Status

To view the screen of Power/Fan Status press "E" from the Controller Configuration Menu. The default value is -48V DC. Of the three kinds of power type: -48V DC, 125V DC, and AC, the system of AM3440 will not note the power type, so the user needs to choose it manually.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Power/Fan Status ===          11:31:30 01/02/2008
Power 1 Status : -48V 100W DC
Power 2 Status : N/A

Total (Maximum) power consumption (Estimation) : 26W

Fan 1 Status : Good
Fan 2 Status : Good

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Power/Fan Status ===          11:31:30 01/02/2008
Power 1 Status : -48V 100W DC
Power 2 Status : N/A

Total (Maximum) power consumption (Estimation) : 26W

Fan 1 Status : Fail or not exist
Fan 2 Status : Fail or not exist

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

**Note:** Power consumption table shows below to estimate total power consumption and detect power plug-in card status. Power consumption does not include -48V DC power supply consumption.

| Condition                      |                   | Alarm Trap                     | Warning message   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Total Power Consumption        | DC Power Supplies |                                |   |
| >= 75W & No FAN or FAN Failure | Any               | External fan tray is necessary | Please add a fan tray.  |
| >= 90W                         | Single 100W       | Power supplies over loading    | Please remove plugged-in plug-in cards or upgrade to 150W power supplies. |
|                                | Dual 100W         | Power protection not supported |   |
|                                | 100W + 150W       | Power protection not supported |   |
|                                | Dual 150W         | Normal                         |   |
| >= 135W                        | Single 150W       | Power supplies over loading    | Please remove plugged-in cards or upgrade                                 |
|                                | 100W + 150W       | Power protection not supported |   |
|                                | Dual 150W         | Power protection not supported |   |

**Table 6- 1 Power consumption**

#### **6.2.1.6 Link backup function**

Under the "Controller Configuration" menu, press "G" to enable or disable Link backup function. Make sure to set both the backup function and the backup link before you confirm with the setting. For example, if you want to enable link backup, choose "ON" for Backup function and set "Link B" for backup link (see the sample screen below). Then, confirm with the new setting and the set up procedure is complete successfully.

**NOTE:**

Configuration for link backup will not be changed if the user turns on the backup function without selecting the backup link type, or turns off the backup function without clearing the backup link type.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (Backup) === 09:58:12 06/02/2005
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Backup function : ON
Mode           : revertible

          Link A   Link B   Link C   Link D
          FOM     FOM     E1       RTR
-----
Backup Link   : Link B   -----   -----
Link backup fun : ON      ON      OFF      OFF
Link status    : Working  Idle    Normal  Normal
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.7 QDS1 1:1 protection

To view the screen of QDS1 1:1 protection press "Q" from the Controller Configuration Menu.

| LOOP AM3440-A     | == QDS1 1:1 Protection == |         |         |        | 11:34:23 06/14/2006 |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------|---------|--------|---------------------|
| Protection Status | Port 1                    | Port 2  | Port 3  | Port 4 |                     |
| Slot A ( FOM)     |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot B ( FOM)     |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot C ( FT1)     |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot D ( FE1)     |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 1 ( )        |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 2 ( )        |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 3 (GDSL-4)   |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 4 ( )        |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 5 (QuadE1)   |                           | WORKING | WORKING |        |                     |
| Slot 6 (QuadE1)   |                           | BACKUP  | BACKUP  |        |                     |
| Slot 7 (DTU-10)   |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 8 ( DTE-A)   |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 9 ( )        |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 10 ( X.50)   |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 11 ( )       |                           |         |         |        |                     |
| Slot 12 ( )       |                           |         |         |        |                     |

### 6.2.1.8 DS0-SNCP Status

Press "K" form the controller configuration menu to view the current status of DS0-SNCP.

| LOOP AM3440-A                          | == DS0-SNCP Status == |   |   |    |  |                |  |  | 10:34:35 10/15/2009 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|---|---|----|--|----------------|--|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE                      | Total DS0-SNCP: 5     |   |   |    |  |                |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <hr/>                                  |                       |   |   |    |  |                |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Index Protected Primary Secondary Mode |                       |   |   |    |  |                |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot Port TS Slot Port TS Slot Port TS |                       |   |   |    |  |                |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <hr/>                                  |                       |   |   |    |  |                |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 A 01 W 1 1 01                        |                       | 2 | 1 | 01 |  | Non-revertible |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 02 W 1 1 02                        |                       | 2 | 1 | 02 |  | Non-revertible |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 A 03 W 1 1 03                        |                       | 2 | 1 | 03 |  | Non-revertible |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 A 04 W 1 1 04                        |                       | 2 | 1 | 04 |  | Non-revertible |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 A 05 W 1 1 05                        |                       | 2 | 1 | 05 |  | Non-revertible |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

### 6.2.2 Clock Source Configuration

Press "B" to view the Clock Source Configuration, the screen will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Clock Source Setup ===      19:08:09 03/01/2001

Master_Clk Source : SLOT_A
Second_Clk Source : SLOT_D
Current Clock     : INTERNAL
Clk_Recover_Mode : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : E1

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.3 Alarm Queue Summary

Press "Q" to view the Alarm Queue Summary, the screen will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Alarm Queue Summary === 19:08:13 03/01/2001
 1 -- Controller: SLOT 9  STARTUP-----19:03:10 03/01/2001
 2 -- Controller: PRIMARY START-UP-----19:03:07 03/01/2001
```

```
<< SPACE bar to refresh or ESC key return to main menu >>
```

### 6.2.4 Information Summary

Press "I" to view the Information Summary, the screen will show as below. If the user plug in the same plug-in card, the word of mismatch will not show on the screen. If the user pull out one plug-in card and replace it with other types of cards, the screen will show up the word of mismatch. When the word of mismatch show up, press "S" command from the controller menu, then enter "I" command in the screen of "Controller Setup" in order to init a new plug-in card.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Information Summary === 11:48:19 08/30/2005
```

| Slot | Alm | Interface     | Software Version |          |
|------|-----|---------------|------------------|----------|
| A    |     |               |                  |          |
| B    |     |               |                  |          |
| C    | 0   | FT1 LONG_HAUL | V3.04 06/01/2005 | mismatch |
| D    |     |               |                  |          |
| 1    |     |               |                  |          |
| 2    |     |               |                  |          |
| 3    |     |               |                  |          |
| 4    | 0   | DTU-10        | V1.06 01/03/2005 |          |
| 5    | 6   | V.35-A        | V1.02 02/24/2005 |          |
| 6    |     |               |                  |          |
| 7    | 40  | Quad E1       | V1.09 01/03/2005 |          |
| 8    | 6   | HDSL_LTU      | V1.04 09/27/2002 |          |
| 9    | 40  | Quad T1       | V2.02 07/05/2005 |          |
| 10   | 40  | Quad E1       | V2.02 07/05/2005 |          |
| 11   | 0   | HDSL-LTU-A    | V1.05 12/27/2002 |          |
| 12   | 6   | HDSL-LTU-A    | V1.02 01/06/2005 |          |

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.2.5 Redundant CTRL Information

Press "R" from the Controller Menu to check the serial number, hardware and software version of the redundant CPU.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Redundant Board Information === 09:47:31 10/09/2009
```

```
Serial Number : 123542
```

```
Hardware Version: Ver.J
```

```
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.6 Performance Report

Press “P” from the Controller Menu, then press “A” to access DS0-SNCP performance report.

|                           |                             |                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A             | ==== Performance Report === | 18:03:58 10/08/2009 |
| A -> DS0-SNCP Performance |                             |                     |

DS0-SNCP report is the 7-days performance data of the setted DS0-SNCP protection group. The sample screen below shows the system now has five working DS0-SNCP groups. You can see the timeslot, elapsed seconds of the protected slot and port.

|  |                                      |                     |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A  | ==== DS0-SNCP Performance Report === | 18:04:15 10/08/2009 |
| Idx Protected AS   |                                      |                     |
| S P TS Elapsed [Today] [10/07] [10/06] [10/05] [10/04] [10/03] [10/02] [10/01] |                                      |                     |
| 1 A 0 01   | 165                                  | 82 . . . . . . .    |
| 2 A 0 02   | 165                                  | 82 . . . . . . .    |
| 3 A 0 03   | 165                                  | 82 . . . . . . .    |
| 4 A 0 04   | 165                                  | 82 . . . . . . .    |
| 5 A 0 05   | 165                                  | 82 . . . . . . .    |

Before you get access to “DS0-SNCP Performace Report”, make sure you have already set up at least one DS0-SNCP group with 3E1 plug-in cards. To set up DS0-SNCP protection, choose the DS0-SNCP setup function on the VT100 menu(command path: Main Menu> (S)System Setup> (K)DS0-SNCP Setup), set **DS0-SNCP** to “ENABLE”, and set **Action** to “Create”. Then, press ENTER.

|  |                         |                     |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A                                  | ==== DS0-SNCP Setup === | 09:49:51 10/09/2009 |
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS     |                         |                     |
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE                              |                         |                     |
| Using Map: MAP_1                               |                         |                     |
| Action : Create                                |                         |                     |
| << Press ESC key to return to previous menu >> |                         |                     |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Select two 3E1 cards for DS0-SNCP protection and a particular plug-in card as the protected unit and confirm with the setting.

```
LOOP AM3440-A           === DS0-SNCP Creation ===          09:49:12 10/09/2009
Please Input decimal number (1~31), BACKSPACE to edit

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1           Total DS0-SNCP: 5
=====
Protected Slot: A   ( E1      )       [.PPPPP.....]
  Port:      NON-CAS
  T.S.:01
  Count:05

Primary   Slot: 1   ( 3E1      )       [.WWWWW.....]
  Port:P1    NON-CAS        Protection Delay: 00
  T.S.:01            Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 2   ( 3E1      )       [.SSSSS.....]
  Port:P1    NON-CAS        Protection Delay: 00
  T.S.:01            Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode   :Non-revertible
Confirm       :Yes

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7 System Setup

Press "S" from the "Controller Menu" to enter in the screen of "Controller Setup". For details, see the following sections.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

#### 6.2.7.1 System

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "A" to enter in the screen of System Setup as below. This menu is allowed to set up configuration for system, console port, and TSI map. Network system setup is used to do different interface (LAN, WAN) IP setup. You can enable LAN or WAN or both for point to point communication. Setup procedure is as follows:

1. If you would like to manage your AM3440 units through inband management, go to "System Setup (MAP)" to activate TSI map setup first. The command path is: Main Menu> (S) Controller Setup > (C) TSI Map Setup. Choose "IB"(inband) for target slot, then select the card type (E1 or FOM) and port you would like to use. Then choose Yes to confirm your new settings.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (MAP) ===      15:38:08 12/03/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

Target      In-Band           Source      Quad-E1 NON-CAS
Target    PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot : IB  ===== ====== ===== ====== ===== ====== ===== ====== =====
Port :       1 d   1   1   1           1   1 d IB   1   17 d
T.S. : 01                                2 d   18 d
                                         3 d   19 d
                                         4 d   20 d
                                         5 d   21 d
                                         6 d   22 d
                                         7 d   23 d
                                         8 d   24 d
                                         9 d   25 d
                                         10 d  26 d
                                         11 d  27 d
                                         12 d  28 d
                                         13 d  29 d
                                         14 d  30 d
                                         15 d  31 d
                                         16 d

Source
Slot : 1
Port : P1
T.S. : 01
Confirm?Yes

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

4. Go back to system setup. First, enable your network by choosing "ON" for EN option. Then, key in the IP address and subnet mask of the unit you wish to communicate with. You can also choose HDLC or PPP for the frame. Press ESC to save your new setting. Once you complete the procedures above, the AM3440 units will start activating WAN network communication.

**Note 1:** To manage your AM3400 units through LAN, enable the LAN network and key in the IP address of the unit you would like to manage. It is a simple way to manage a specific AM3440 unit.

**Note 2:** To setup inband management, one 64K timeslot must be assigned for link to the controller (CTRL) through the internal cross-connect (XC). This timeslot must be either Slot D/Port4 or Slot 12/Port4.

Below are the plug-in card types that will be influenced by the timeslot limitation in either Slot D or Slot 12:

| Slot    | Plug-in Card             |
|---------|--------------------------|
| Slot D  | FOM, MQE1, RTA           |
| Slot 12 | RTB, 4GH, TDMoE, QE1/QT1 |

Although the framing option for each of the 4 ports of a Quad E1/T1 interface card or a FOM interface can be configured either "unframed" or "framed", provision for inband management imposes limitation as follows: when one of these is selected for inband management, the Port 4 in that Slot, D or 12, must be configured to framed. For further information of inband management, please refer to Chapter 8, Appendix B: Inband Management.

The RTA, RTB, 4GH and TDMoE card supports up to 32 timeslots in normal condition. Due to the timeslot limitation, a 64K timeslot is reserved in the port 4 of Slot D and Slot 12. Therefore, users can only set up to 31 timeslots for these cards when they are plugged in either Slot D or Slot 12.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 14:11:08 03/27/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: hh:mm:ss mm/dd/yyyy, BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 14:11:08 03/27/2008
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress          SubnetMask        Frame       LB Timer
LAN :ON 010.001.027.025 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON 011.001.000.100 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: WAN  Gateway IPAddr: 011.001.000.006
Inband Uses Slot: D      Note: Slot D port 4 can't use unframe mode!

[CONSOLE port]           [SLIP port]
Baud Rate     : 38400      Baud Rate     : 38400
Data Length   : 8-Bits    Data Length   : 8-Bits
Stop Bit      : 1-Bit     Stop Bit      : 1-Bit
Parity        : NONE      Parity        : NONE
XON_XOFF     : XOFF      XON_XOFF     : XOFF

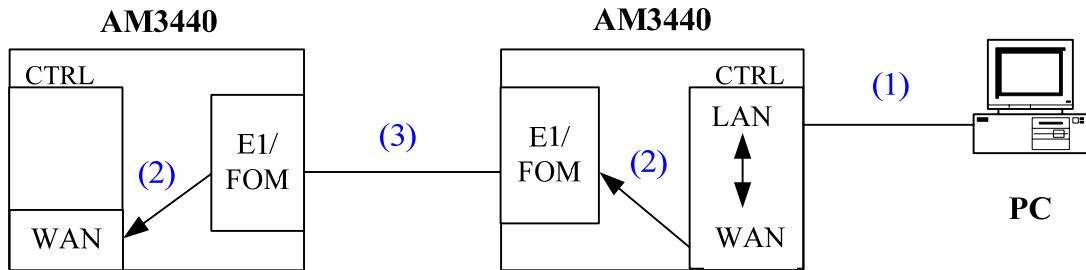
[TSI map]           [Clock]
TSI Function   : 1:1(Bidirection) Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1101

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** NI = Network Interface, EN = Enable (DIS=Disable), LB Timer = Loopback Timer

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

5. The system application for WAN and LAN communication is as below:



**Note:** IB= Inband

- (1) Use VT100 terminal to enable LAN network (Ethernet Port). This way you can manage a specific AM3400 unit. If you would like to make a series of AM3400 units to communicate through WAN network, proceed to step (2).
- (2) Once you start managing a AM3440 unit, go to “System Setup (MAP)” in VT100 and set up inband management. Also choose a desired plug-in card (E1 or FOM) for WAN network communication. Then, enable the WAN network and key in the IP address in “System Setup”. Follow the same procedure to set up the units you wish to manage through WAN network.
- (3) AM3440 units will start communicating through E1 or FOM card under WAN network.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.2

### SNMP

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "S" to SNMP setup sub-menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === SNMP Setup ===      10:54:58 12/08/2006

A -> SNMP System Setup
B -> V1: Trap Setup
C -> V3: User-Based Security Model Setup
D -> V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 1
E -> V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 2
F -> V3: Target & Notify Setup

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

#### 6.2.7.2.1 SNMP System Setup

Under the SNMP sub-menu, press A to do setup, the user must select SNMP model for V1 server or V3 server from the screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SNMP) ===      10:57:57 12/08/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

Device Name      :LOOP AM3440-A
System Location:8F, No.8, HSIN ANN ROAD
                  SCIENCE-BASED INDUSTRIAL PARK
                  HSINCHU, 30077 TAIWAN

System Contact  :Name: FAE    Tel:+886-3-5787696    Fax:+886-3-5787695
                  E-mail:FAE@loop.com.tw

SNMP Model       : V3 only

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.2.2 V1: Trap Setup

Press B from the main menu to set up Trap and Community. The user can set a maximum of five trap IP for SNMPv1. The trap IP is the server's IP for NMS management. Once an alarm occurs in the AM3440 controller, the alarm will be sent to the target trap IP address through LAN or WAN, depending on the trap system IP you choose.

To set up the Trap IP, follow the procedures below:

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Trap and Community ===      12:09:51 07/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Get Community : public          Set Community : public

Trap IP 1      : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 2      : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 3      : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 4      : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 5      : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public

(1)← Trap system IP : WAN
(2)← Alarm/Trap Type: Vendor Spec

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

- (1) Key in the trap IP address and its community name. The default setting for community name is "public".  
(2) The trap system IP is the trap's source IP address. Select "LAN" or "WAN" for trap system IP, and the selection will determine the direction that sends the alarm trap. Note that the selection should be the same with the network interface (NI) that shows "ON" on the System Setup (System) screen. If LAN is "ON" and WAN is "OFF", choose "LAN" for system trap IP. If WAN is "ON" and LAN is "OFF", choose "WAN" for trap IP. On the sample screen below, both LAN and WAN are turned on. In this case, select either LAN or WAN for trap system IP according to your need.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name   : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN  IPAddress        SubnetMask       Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON 010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON 020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12)  Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe mode!
```

- (3) Select the Alarm/Trap Type to decide the format of alarm type displayed in SNMP menu. The alarm type tables for "Vendor Spec" and "Assigned" are listed in Appendix D: cc Alarm Type.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

(4) Go to System Setup (command path: Main Menu> (S) Controller Setup> (A) System), set up the network interface type (LAN and WAN) and key in the IP address.

```

LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date    : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name  : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN  IPAddress       SubnetMask     Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON  020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12)      Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate    : 38400
Data Length  : 8-Bits
Stop Bit     : 1-Bit
Parity       : NONE
XON_XOFF    : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function : 1:1(Bidirection) Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

```

**Note:** NI = Network Interface, EN = Enable (DIS=Disable), LB Timer = Loopback Timer

The system will automatically assign the trap IP to LAN IP or WAN IP according to the “trap system IP” and “Network interface” you set up.

Below is the table of trap source IP condition under different LAN and WAN settings.

| Option | Setting |                                    | Trap Source IP |
|--------|---------|------------------------------------|----------------|
|        | LAN EN  | WAN EN                             |                |
| LAN    | Off     | Off                                | No trap        |
|        | Off     | With IP<br>Without IP<br>(0.0.0.0) | LAN IP         |
|        | On      |                                    | WAN IP         |
|        | On      | Off                                | LAN IP         |
|        | On      | On                                 | LAN IP         |
| WAN    | Off     | Off                                | No Trap        |
|        | Off     | On                                 | WAN IP         |
|        | On      | Off                                | WAN IP         |
|        |         | With IP<br>Without IP<br>(0.0.0.0) | LAN IP         |
|        | On      | On                                 | WAN IP         |

Option= “Trap System IP” option on VT:Trap IP (Trap and Community) screen

Setting= “NI” (Network Interface) option on System Setup screen.

### 6.2.7.2.3 V3: User-Based Security Model Setup

For SNMPv3, user must setup USM and VACM. For USM, it is used to setup user authentication and privacy. Press C to setup V3: User-Based Security Model. There are 12 digit number for Engine ID. The user's name is "loopmd5" and 'loopsha", the password is "loop1234".

```
LOOP AM3440-A           === SNMP Setup (USM) ===      11:02:32 12/08/2006

[My Engine]
Engine ID : 00000337000000007F000001
Boots     : 8
Total User: 6

[User 01]
Engine ID      : 00000337000000007F000001
User Name      : loopmd5
Auth Protocol : MD5
Auth Key       : CD3644D218EB247E3697434F7F2B3E15
Priv Protocol : DES
Priv Key       : CD3644D218EB247E3697434F7F2B3E15
Status         : Active
Storage        : NonVolatile

<< ESC=>return to previous menu, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next user, F=>find user >>
<< E=>edit engine, ENTER=>edit user, C=>clone user, A=>add user, D=>delete >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

If you press Enter, an edit screen will appear. The user must enter a password. A delay will occur because of transfer time to record the key.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === SNMP Setup (USM) === 11:14:50 12/08/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

[My Engine]
Engine ID : 00000337000000007F000001
Boots      : 8
Total User: 6

[User 01]
Engine ID      : 00000337000000007F000001
User Name      : loopmd5
Auth Protocol: MD5
Auth Password: loop5678 -----
Priv Protocol: DES
Priv Password:
Status         : Active
Storage        : NonVolatile

[Skip password will not change current key.]
<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

### 6.2.7.2.4 V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 1

Press "D" to setup context and group, the user should be in a group. The default group name is "initial" and security name is name of user.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === SNMP Setup (VACM) === 11:09:22 12/08/2006

[Context] : (empty)

[Security to Group] 1/7
Security Model: V3(USM)
Security Name : loopmd5
Group Name    : initial
Status        : Active
Storage       : NonVolatile

<< ESC=>return to menu, UP/DOWN=>context/group, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next >>
<< F=>find, ENTER=>edit, A=>add, D=>delete >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.2.5 V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 2

Press "E" to edit Access and View for VACM, every group can define their own security level and have read and write access to view. "Item shows (reserved)" means that the item shown is not currently supported by this version. View contains 1 or more MIB sub-trees. The V3 driver will check incoming packages.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === SNMP Setup (VACM) === 11:18:28 12/08/2006

[Access] 1/3
Group Name      : loop1
Security Model  : V3 (USM)
Security Level   : AuthPriv
Context Prefix   : (reserved)
Context Match    : (reserved)
Read View Name  : loop
Write View Name  : loop
Notify View Name: (reserved)
Status          : Active
Storage         : NonVolatile

[View Family] 1/5
View Name       : one
Sub-tree        : 1.3.6.1.6.3
Mask            : (reserved)
Type            : include
Status          : Active
Storage         : NonVolatile

<< ESC=>return to previous menu, UP/DOWN=>Access/View, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next >>
<< ENTER=>edit, A=>add, D=>delete >>
```

### 6.2.7.2.6 V3: Target & Notify Setu

"F" command is to notify the V3 target(similar to situation with V1 trap).

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === SNMP Setup (Target & Notify) === 11:24:06 12/08/2006

[Target] 1/2
Target Name: target2
Domain      : UDP
IP Address  : 10.2.1.1           Notify Port: 162
Tag         : group2
Timeout     : 3                 Retry      : 0
Parameter   : group2
Status      : Active
[Parameter] 1/2
Param Name  : group2
MP Model   : V1
Sec Model   : V1
Sec Level   : NoAuthNoPriv
Sec Name    : public
Status      : Active
[Notify] 1/2
Name        : group1
Tag         : group1
Type        : Trap
Status      : Active
<< ESC=>return to menu, UP/DOWN=>Target/Parameter/Notify, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next >>
<< ENTER=>edit, A=>add, D=>delete >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.3 Password

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "B" to enable or change password.

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A                                  | 19:08:31 03/01/2001 |
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS     |                     |
| Enable Password : YES                          |                     |
| Change Password : NO                           |                     |
| << Press ESC key to return to previous menu >> |                     |

### 6.2.7.4 TSI Map Setup

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "C" to setup TSI map.

| LOOP AM3440-A  | ==== System Setup (MAP) === | 14:54:52 09/30/2003 |       |         |       |    |        |       |       |         |       |    |         |   |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------|---------|-------|----|--------|-------|-------|---------|-------|----|---------|---|-------|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                                 |                             |                     |       |         |       |    |        |       |       |         |       |    |         |   |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |
| MAP NO: MAP_1  |                             |                     |       |         |       |    |        |       |       |         |       |    |         |   |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |
| Target   | E1                          |                     |       | NON-CAS |       |    | Source |       |       | Quad-E1 |       |    | NON-CAS |   |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |
| Target   | PO/TS                       | D                   | SL/PO | TS      | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO  | TS    | PO/TS | D       | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS   | D | SL/PO | TS |    |    |   |    |    |
| Slot :   | D                           | =====               | ===== | =====   | ===== | D  | =====  | ===== | PO/TS | D       | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS   | D | SL/PO | TS |    |    |   |    |    |
| Port :   | 1                           | d                   | 11    | 3       | 1     | 17 | d      | 11    | 3     | 17      | 3     | 1  | d       | D | 1     | 3  | 17 | d  | D | 17 |    |
| T.S. :   | 01                          | 2                   | d     | 11      | 3     | 2  | 18     | d     | 11    | 3       | 18    | 3  | 2       | d | D     | 2  | 3  | 18 | d | D  | 18 |
|  | 3                           | d                   | 11    | 3       | 3     | 19 | d      | 11    | 3     | 19      | 3     | 3  | d       | D | 3     | 3  | 19 | d  | D | 19 |    |
|  | 4                           | d                   | 11    | 3       | 4     | 20 | d      | 11    | 3     | 20      | 3     | 4  | d       | D | 4     | 3  | 20 | d  | D | 20 |    |
| T.S.# :  | 31                          | 5                   | d     | 11      | 3     | 5  | 21     | d     | 11    | 3       | 21    | 3  | 5       | d | D     | 5  | 3  | 21 | d | D  | 21 |
| Clear :  | No                          | 6                   | d     | 11      | 3     | 6  | 22     | d     | 11    | 3       | 22    | 3  | 6       | d | D     | 6  | 3  | 22 | d | D  | 22 |
| d/v :  | d                           | 7                   | d     | 11      | 3     | 7  | 23     | d     | 11    | 3       | 23    | 3  | 7       | d | D     | 7  | 3  | 23 | d | D  | 23 |
|  |                             | 8                   | d     | 11      | 3     | 8  | 24     | d     | 11    | 3       | 24    | 3  | 8       | d | D     | 8  | 3  | 24 | d | D  | 24 |
|  |                             | 9                   | d     | 11      | 3     | 9  | 25     | d     | 11    | 3       | 25    | 3  | 9       | d | D     | 9  | 3  | 25 | d | D  | 25 |
| Source   | 10                          | d                   | 11    | 3       | 10    | 26 | d      | 11    | 3     | 26      | 3     | 10 | d       | D | 10    | 3  | 26 | d  | D | 26 |    |
| Slot :   | 11                          | 11                  | d     | 11      | 3     | 11 | 27     | d     | 11    | 3       | 27    | 3  | 11      | d | D     | 11 | 3  | 27 | d | D  | 27 |
| Port :   | P3                          | 12                  | d     | 11      | 3     | 12 | 28     | d     | 11    | 3       | 28    | 3  | 12      | d | D     | 12 | 3  | 28 | d | D  | 28 |
| T.S. :   | 01                          | 13                  | d     | 11      | 3     | 13 | 29     | d     | 11    | 3       | 29    | 3  | 13      | d | D     | 13 | 3  | 29 | d | D  | 29 |
|  |                             | 14                  | d     | 11      | 3     | 14 | 30     | d     | 11    | 3       | 30    | 3  | 14      | d | D     | 14 | 3  | 30 | d | D  | 30 |
| Update? Yes  |                             | 15                  | d     | 11      | 3     | 15 | 31     | d     | 11    | 3       | 31    | 3  | 15      | d | D     | 15 | 3  | 31 | d | D  | 31 |
| Confirm?Yes  |                             | 16                  | d     | 11      | 3     | 16 |        |       |       |         | 3     | 16 | d       | D | 16    |    |    |    |   |    |    |
| << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >> |                             |                     |       |         |       |    |        |       |       |         |       |    |         |   |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |

#### NOTE:

For voice cards, users do not have to select the time slot (T.S) data. The system will automatically adjust the T.S number according to the port number you set up. T.S 01 is for port1, T.S 02 is for port 2...and T.S 10 is for port 10. The T.S (time slot) number will always correspond to the port number.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.5 Select a New TSI Map

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "D" to set up a new TSI map.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (New map) === 14:55:34 09/30/2003
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

Last activated TSI Map: MAP\_3

Change to TSI Map : MAP\_3

(This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)

| [TSI Map] | switch  | start hr/min |
|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Map1      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map2      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map3      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map4      | DISABLE | 00:00        |

```
<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

### 6.2.7.6 Copy a TSI Map to another

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "E" to copy a TSI map to another.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (Copy) === 19:09:07 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

Copy TSI Map from MAP\_1 to MAP\_2

```
<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

### 6.2.7.7 Clear a TSI Map

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "F" to clear a TSI map.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (Clear) === 19:09:12 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Clear TSI Map : MAP_1

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

### 6.2.7.8 Command Line

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "L" to get help for available system commands. Press "?", then press ENTER, the system will list all available commands. Then key in a desired command to get the detail description. To return to the "Controller Setup" menu, press "q".

```
11:39:26 May 06/05 Replace
Press ? get help or QUIT return.
11:39:18 May 06/05 >>?
Available Commands:
    quit          help          ether          arp          ping
    fbank         fboot        upgrade        ver
11:39:20 May 06/05 >>help
Commands Support:
    quit -----> Leave command support.
    arp -----> Print ARP table.
    ping ip -----> Ping an ip address.
    ether status/clear ----> Display/Clear ethernet status.
    fbank -----> Force flash switch bank.
    fboot -----> Download boot-up code (DANGER).
11:39:26 May 06/05 >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.9 Init New Card

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "I" to Init new card.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Init a New Card ===          11:58:56 08/30/2005
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot Model        State           Slot Model        State
A                 5    DTE-A
B                 6
C   FT1           mismatch       7    Quad E1
D                 8    HDSL_LTU
1                 9    Quad T1
2                 10   Quad E1
3                 11   HDSL-LTU-A
4   DTU-10         12   HDSL-LTU-A

This command will clear the related TSI and init the unit with default !!!
Select Plug-in card : C

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Press "ENTER" and "Y", the screen will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Init a New Card ===          11:58:56 08/30/2005
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot Model        State           Slot Model        State
A                 5    DTE-A
B                 6
C   FT1           mismatch       7    Quad E1
D                 8    HDSL_LTU
1                 9    Quad T1
2                 10   Quad E1
3                 11   HDSL-LTU-A
4   DTU-10         12   HDSL-LTU-A

No plug-in card need initialize, press any key return...
Select Card : C

Please wait at least 10 seconds for initialize procedure.
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.10 Clear Empty Slot

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "J" to clear empty slot.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Clear Empty Slot ===      10:25:05 07/06/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot Registered Model State          Slot Registered Model State
A   MQuad E1                      5   Quad T1
B   MQuad E1                      6   Quad T1
C   FE1                           7   V.35-A
D   FE1                           8
1   Quad E1                       9   GSHDSL-4
2   Quad E1                       10  DTU-10
3
4   HDSL-A                        11  X.50
                                12  DTU-6      unplugged

This command will clear the related TSI and clear the slot with ZERO !!!
Select Slot : 12

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.11 Link Backup Function

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "G" to enable or disable Link backup function.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (Backup) ===      10:29:01 07/06/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Backup function : ON
Mode           : non-revertible

          Link A  Link B  Link C  Link D
          MQ-E1    MQ-E1    E1       E1
          -----
Backup Link   : -----  -----  Link D  -----
Link backup fun : OFF    OFF    OFF     OFF
Link status    : Normal  Normal  Normal  Normal

Note!!
Please check both backup link have the same FRAME and CAS setting.
```

### 6.2.7.12 QSD1 1:1 Protection

For QDS1 1:1 protection screen, please refer to Appendix C.

### 6.2.7.13 DS0-SNCP Setup

Follow the command path “Main Menu> (S)System Setup> (K)DS0-SNCP Setup” to access DS0-SNCP setup. Set **DS0-SNCP** to “ENABLE”, and set **Action** to “Create”. Then, press ENTER.

```
LOOP AM3440-A           === DS0-SNCP Setup ===          09:49:51 10/09/2009
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE
Using Map: MAP_1
Action   : Create

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Select two 3E1 cards for DS0-SNCP protection and a particular plug-in card as the protected unit and confirm with the setting.

```
LOOP AM3440-A           === DS0-SNCP Creation ===          09:49:12 10/09/2009
Please Input decimal number (1~31), BACKSPACE to edit

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1           Total DS0-SNCP: 5
=====
Protected Slot: A    ( E1      )      [.PPPPP.....]
Port:        NON-CAS
T.S.:01
Count:05

Primary   Slot: 1    ( 3E1      )      [.WWWWW.....]
Port:P1    NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:01          Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 2    ( 3E1      )      [.SSSSS.....]
Port:P1    NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:01          Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode   :Non-revertible
Confirm       :Yes

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

**Note:** “PDH Ring Protection” and “PDH Ring Diagnositc” are optional functions. To access theses two optional functions, you must order the controller card with PDH function, or these two functions will not show on the VT100 menu.

### 6.2.7.14 PDH Ring Protection

Follow the command path “Main Menu> (S) System Setup> (R) PDH Ring Protection” to access PDH Ring Protection. Enable PDH ring protection, and set up the swithching interval and station type.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === PDH Ring Protection ===          12:13:36 03/15/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
PDH Ring Protection: ENABLE
Switching Interval : 05           Station : MASTER
Slot(Model)      Port 1    Port 2    Port 3    Port 4
=====          ======     ======     ======     ======
C   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
D   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
1  (Quad E1  )  ENABLE  ENABLE  DISABLE  DISABLE
2   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
3   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
4   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
5   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
6   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
7   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
8   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
9   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
10  (       )  -----  -----  -----  -----
11  (       )  -----  -----  -----  -----
12  (       )  -----  -----  -----  -----


<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.15 PDH Ring Diagnostic

Follow the command path “Main Menu> (S) System Setup> (T) PDH Ring Diagnostic ” to access PDH Ring Protection.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === PDH Ring Diagnostic ===          17:04:27 07/09/2009
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot(Model)      Port 1    Port 2    Port 3    Port 4
=====          ======     ======     ======     ======
C   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
D   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
1  (Quad E1  )  ENABLE  ENABLE  DISABLE  DISABLE
2   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
3   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
4   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
5   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
6   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
7   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
8   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
9   (        )  -----  -----  -----  -----
10  (       )  -----  -----  -----  -----
11  (       )  -----  -----  -----  -----
12  (       )  -----  -----  -----  -----


<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.16 SNTP Setup

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "N" to do SNTP server setup. Simple Network Timing Protocol is an adaptation of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) used to synchronize computer clocks in the Internet.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === SNTP setup ===          09:17:12 02/20/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB/`: ROLL UP/DOWN OPTIONS

SNTP ON/OFF : OFF
SNTP server 1 : 000.000.000.000
SNTP server 2 : 000.000.000.000

SNTP timezone : +0

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.17 TELNET/SSH Setup

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "H" to do TELNET/SSH setup. SSH (Secure Shell) is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged over a secure channel between two computers. Encryption provides confidentiality and integrity of data. SSH uses public-key cryptography to authenticate the remote computer and allow the remote computer to authenticate the user, if necessary. TELNET (TELecommunication NETwork) is a network protocol used on the Internet or local area network (LAN) connections.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === TELNET/SSH Setup ===          11:42:03 03/07/2008
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

SSH      Server : OFF
TELNET  Server : OFF

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:**

| Configuration | Option  | Default |
|---------------|---------|---------|
| SSH Server    | ON, OFF |         |
| TELNET Server | ON, OFF | OFF     |

### 6.2.7.18 Power Setup

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "P" to do power setup. The default value is -48 V DC. Of the three kinds of power type: -48V DC, 125 V DC, and AC, the system of AM3440 will not note the power type, so the user needs to choose it manually.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Power Setup ===  
17:45:58 08/21/2007  
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS  
  
Power: TYPE: -48V DC  
Power: TYPE: -48V DC  
  
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.19 Multicast Mapping Procedure

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Controller Menu ===      18:03:32 10/08/2009  
  
Serial Number : 123526           Redundant Controller: Enabled  
Hardware Version: Ver.J        Start Time : 11:25:29 10/08/2009  
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009  Device Name: LOOP AM3440-A  
  
[DISPLAY]                      [SETUP]  
C -> System Configuration    S -> System Setup  
B -> Clock source Configuration M -> System Alarm Setup  
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary     W -> Firmware Transfer  
I -> Information Summary     V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration  
R -> Redundant Board Information K -> Clock source Setup  
P -> Performance Report      T -> Bit Error Rate Test  
  
[LOG]                           [MISC]  
U -> Choose a Slot            A -> Alarm Cut Off  
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu X -> Clear Alarm Queue  
O -> Log On [SETUP],[MISC] Menu Y -> Controller Return to Default  
Z -> Controller Reset  
  
>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press "S" from the Controller Menu screen to enter into the Controller Setup menu, see also below screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup === 11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

Press "A" from the above "Controller Setup" menu to set up system configuration. Then move the cursor at "TSI Function" option and use TAB or ` key to set "TSI Function" as 1:N (Multicast). Press ESC to return to the "Controller Setup" menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name   : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress          SubnetMask        Frame       LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010  255.255.000.000  Ethernet
WAN :ON  020.001.001.002  255.255.000.000  HDLC       00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN    Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12) Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate     : 38400
Data Length   : 8-Bits
Stop Bit      : 1-Bit
Parity        : NONE
XON_XOFF     : XOFF

[TSI map]
TSI Function  : Multicast
Idle Signalling: 1010
[Clock]
Clock Mode    : Normal

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Before setting TSI map for this 1:N (Multicast) TSI function, make sure the previous TSI map setting is cleared up.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup === 11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

Press "F" from the above "Controller Setup" menu to clear the previous TSI map. Then press ESC to return to the "Controller Setup" menu.

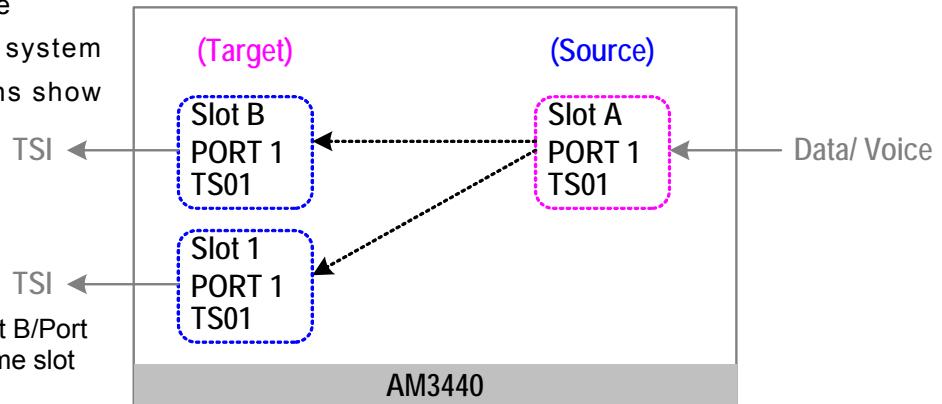
```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (Clear) === 19:09:12 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Clear TSI Map : MAP_3

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Then press "C" from the above "Controller Setup" menu to set system map. The following two screens show map settings for the right side's example.



Below settings are for mapping Slot B/Port 1's time slot 01 to Slot A/Port 1's time slot 01.

| LOOP AM3440-A                          === System Setup (MAP) ===                          14:49:50 02/21/2005 |        |       |         |        |       |         |       |       |       |
|--|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS   |        |       |         |        |       |         |       |       |       |
| MAP NO: MAP_3  |        |       |         |        |       |         |       |       |       |
| Target   | Target | E1    | NON-CAS | Source | E1    | NON-CAS |       |       |       |
| PO/TS  | D      | SL/PO | TS      | PO/TS  | D     | SL/PO   | TS    | PO/TS | D     |
| Slot : B   | =====  | ===== | =====   | =====  | ===== | =====   | ===== | ===== | ===== |
| Port : P1  | 1      | d     | A       | 1      | 17    | d       |       | 1     | d     |
| T.S. : 01  | 2      | d     |         |        | 18    | d       |       | 2     | d     |
|  | 3      | d     |         |        | 19    | d       |       | 3     | d     |
|  | 4      | d     |         |        | 20    | d       |       | 4     | d     |
| T.S.# : 01   | 5      | d     |         |        | 21    | d       |       | 5     | d     |
| Clear : No   | 6      | d     |         |        | 22    | d       |       | 6     | d     |
| d/v : d  | 7      | d     |         |        | 23    | d       |       | 7     | d     |
|  | 8      | d     |         |        | 24    | d       |       | 8     | d     |
|  | 9      | d     |         |        | 25    | d       |       | 9     | d     |
| Source   | 10     | d     |         |        | 26    | d       |       | 10    | d     |
| Slot : A   | 11     | d     |         |        | 27    | d       |       | 11    | d     |
| Port : P1  | 12     | d     |         |        | 28    | d       |       | 12    | d     |
| T.S. : 01  | 13     | d     |         |        | 29    | d       |       | 13    | d     |
|  | 14     | d     |         |        | 30    | d       |       | 14    | d     |
| Update? Yes  | 15     | d     |         |        | 31    | d       |       | 15    | d     |
| Confirm? Yes   | 16     | d     |         |        |       |         |       | 16    | d     |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

Below settings are for mapping Slot 1/Port 1's time slot 01 to Slot A/Port 1's time slot 01.

| LOOP AM3440-A                          === System Setup (MAP) ===                          14:49:50 02/21/2005 |        |         |         |        |       |         |       |       |       |
|--|--------|---------|---------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS   |        |         |         |        |       |         |       |       |       |
| MAP NO: MAP_3  |        |         |         |        |       |         |       |       |       |
| Target   | Target | Quad-E1 | NON-CAS | Source | E1    | NON-CAS |       |       |       |
| PO/TS  | D      | SL/PO   | TS      | PO/TS  | D     | SL/PO   | TS    | PO/TS | D     |
| Slot : 1   | =====  | =====   | =====   | =====  | ===== | =====   | ===== | ===== | ===== |
| Port : P1  | 1      | 1       | d       | A      | 1     | 17      | d     | 1     | d     |
| T.S. : 01  | 2      | d       |         |        | 18    | d       |       | 2     | d     |
|  | 3      | d       |         |        | 19    | d       |       | 3     | d     |
|  | 4      | d       |         |        | 20    | d       |       | 4     | d     |
| T.S.# : 01   | 5      | d       |         |        | 21    | d       |       | 5     | d     |
| Clear : No   | 6      | d       |         |        | 22    | d       |       | 6     | d     |
| d/v : d  | 7      | d       |         |        | 23    | d       |       | 7     | d     |
|  | 8      | d       |         |        | 24    | d       |       | 8     | d     |
|  | 9      | d       |         |        | 25    | d       |       | 9     | d     |
| Source   | 10     | d       |         |        | 26    | d       |       | 10    | d     |
| Slot : A   | 11     | d       |         |        | 27    | d       |       | 11    | d     |
| Port : P1  | 12     | d       |         |        | 28    | d       |       | 12    | d     |
| T.S. : 01  | 13     | d       |         |        | 29    | d       |       | 13    | d     |
|  | 14     | d       |         |        | 30    | d       |       | 14    | d     |
| Update? Yes  | 15     | d       |         |        | 31    | d       |       | 15    | d     |
| Confirm? Yes   | 16     | d       |         |        |       |         |       | 16    | d     |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press "D" to enable this map as the current map.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (MAP) ===      14:49:50 02/21/2005
```

Please use D-command (next screen) to active map as current map.  
and V-command (main menu) to save maps to Flash memory.

```
>> Press any key to continue.
```

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (New map) ===      14:55:34 09/30/2003  
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

Last activated TSI Map: MAP\_3

Change to TSI Map : MAP\_3

(This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)

| [TSI Map] | switch  | start hr/min |
|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Map1      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map2      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map3      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map4      | DISABLE | 00:00        |

```
<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

Enable MAP\_3 as the current TSI map. Then press "Y" to confirm the setting or "N" to abort. To save the new map configuration to flash memory, press "V" from the "Controller Menu".

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (New map) ===      14:55:34 09/30/2003  
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

Last activated TSI Map: MAP\_3

Change to TSI Map : MAP\_3

(This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)

| [TSI Map] | switch  | start hr/min |
|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Map1      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map2      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map3      | ENABLE  | 00:00        |
| Map4      | DISABLE | 00:00        |

```
<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

### 6.2.8 System Alarm Setup

Under the Controller Menu, press “M” to set up system alarm as below. The alarm action includes “Disable”, “Enable” and “EN\_NEW”, each supports different alarm commands. Please refer to Appendix D “Alarm Setup Indication” for setup detail.

The Alarm Relay is applied to configure the Alarm Relay output present on the front panel of AM3440 controller. The alarm relay circuit will be triggered when an alarm is detected. To return the alarm relay to the normal state, the user has three options to choose from. The detailed description for each option is listed below:

**AUTO:** The alarm relay will return to normal state once the problem of all detected alarm are solved. To check the alarm status, see the (Q)Alarm Queue Summary screen. The alarm status “clear” indicates the problem of the alarm s are solved.

**PERIOD:** The user has to set up a time limit first, and the default setting is 2 seconds. That means the alarm relay will return to normal condition after 2 seconds the alarm is detected.

**MANUAL:** When alarms are detected and reported to CTRL card , the user has to cut off all the alarms manually by pressing the ACO button on the controller’s front panel, or by activating “(A) Alarm Cut off ” from the main menu. Then, the alarm relay will return to the normal state.

**DISABLE:** The alarm relay will remain disabled when alarms occur.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Alarm Setup ===      18:18:54 09/30/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[Alarm Action]
ALARM      : ENABLE
RELAY      : PERIOD          PERIOD (s): 2

[Alarm Type]
ALARM CUT OFF : MAJOR
SLOT INACTIVE : MAJOR
SLOT START-UP : MAJOR
CLOCK LOSS   : MAJOR
LINK SWITCH  : MAJOR
MAP SWITCH   : MAJOR
POWER ALARM   : MAJOR
TYPE MISMATCH : MAJOR
DUAL-CPU ALARM: MAJOR
MANAGEMENT ALM: MAJOR

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.9 Firmware Transfer

Under the Controller Menu, press "W" to enter in the screen of File Transfer as below. Press "A" to download mainboard firmware, "B" to upload mainboard firmware, and "R" to copy firmware to redundant.

Note: Check the current hardware version before firmware upgrade. Make sure the existing hardware version is compatible to the updated firmware version. For more details, please see the backward compatibility chart.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9.1 Download Mainboard Firmware

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Download Firmware === 19:09:25 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Firmware 1 Version    : S1.T1  03/01/2001
Firmware 2 Version    : Disabled
Current Firmware Bank: 1
Next Boot Firmware    : 1
TFTP Server IP        : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name   : 

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.9.2 Upload Mainboard Firmware

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Upload Firmware === 19:09:30 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Firmware 1 Version    : S1.T1  03/01/2001
Firmware 2 Version    : Disabled
Current Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP        : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name   :
Firmware Bank Number : 1

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9.3 Application of upload / download configuration

The configuration of a properly set up AM-3440 device can be quickly uploaded to a TFTP server and then downloaded to other AM-3340 devices even if they are not loaded with plug-in cards. This simplifies the set up for mass deployment of new devices, each with same plug in plug-in cards and same configuration.

By using the "I" command in the controller menu of one of the newly deployed devices a user can retrieve the plug-in card types for which the downloaded configuration will need. The sample screen is shown below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Information Summary ===      16:22:10 09/04/2007
Slot  Alm   card/Interface    Software Version    Registered card
====  ==  =====  =====  =====  =====
A
B
C
D
=====
1          Quad E1        unplugged
2          Quad E1        unplugged
3          DTU-10        unplugged
4          X50-8         unplugged
5          Dry Contact   unplugged
6          Dry Contact   unplugged
7          GSHDSL-4     unplugged
8          GSHDSL-2     unplugged
9          LS-OPTICAL   unplugged
10
11
12

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

#### 6.2.9.3.1 Upload Configuration

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Upload Configuration ===      14:52:21 01/07/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
TFTP Server IP      : 000.000.000.000
Config File Name    :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9.3.2 download Configuration

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Download Configuration === 14:52:11 01/07/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
TFTP Server IP      : 000.000.000.000
Config File Name    :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.9.4 Copy Firmware to Redundant

```
LOOP AM3440-A      ===Copy Firmware to Redundant Board== 17:10:18 01/13/2002
```

```
Current Firmware Bank: 2
NextBootFirmware Bank: 2
```

```
Copy firmware to Redundant Board - are you sure ?
```

### Download Firmware Procedure

The detailed procedure for download firmware is shown below.

1. Telnet to the Network Equipment (NE) and save the configuration
2. Upgrade the Software to the backup bank of the Primary CPU card
3. Copy the firmware to redundant CPU card
4. Reset the redundant CPU card
5. Copy the firmware to redundant CPU card again
6. Reset the redundant CPU card again (When the redundant is booted up, it will run the new Software in both banks.)
7. Reset both CPU cards (Upon bootup, both CPU cards will run the new firmware.)

### Download Firmware Procedure (A)

**For firmware version 2.X or over update to over version 3.X (i.e. V.2.01 update to V.3.00)**

**NOTE: (This NOTE is for Download Firmware Procedure (A) only)**

User is not allowed to download firmware to redundant CPU card by using "R" command of "File Transfer" menu. For downloading firmware to the redundant CPU card, please repeat the Download Firmware Procedure (A).

A-1. Under "Controller Menu", press "W" to enter into "Firmware Transfer" menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-A           === Controller Menu ===          18:03:32 10/08/2009
Serial Number : 123526           Redundant Controller: Enabled
Hardware Version: Ver.J        Start Time : 11:25:29 10/08/2009
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009 Device Name: LOOP AM3440-A

[DISPLAY]                   [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration   S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary    W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary    V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant Board Information K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report     T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                       [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot          A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP], [MISC] Menu X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On [SETUP], [MISC] Menu Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === File Transfer ===          15:19:21 11/03/2004

A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
C -> Download Configuration
D -> Upload Configuration
E -> Download Mainboard Boot-up
R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

### A-2. Press "A" from "File Transfer" menu to download firmware, see below screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Download Firmware ===          19:09:25 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

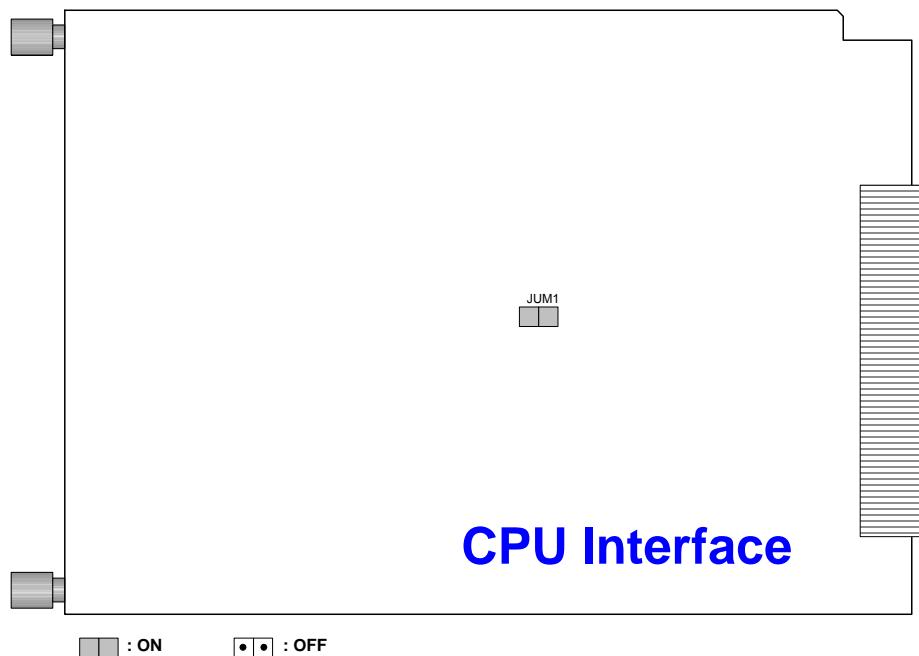
Firmware 1 Version    : S1.T1  03/01/2001
Firmware 2 Version    : Disabled
Current Firmware Bank: 1
Next Boot Firmware    : 1
TFTP Server IP        : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name   : AM3440_T.RUN

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### A-3. If the “Current Firmware Bank” is “2”, download AM3440\_T.RUN to bank 1. After the download is completed, then reboot the system.

If the “Current Firmware Bank” is “1”, pull the CPU interface out from the main chassis. Then adjust jumper 1 to be “ON”, please see also below diagram. Download AM3440\_T.RUN to bank 1 after plugging the CPU board into the main chassis. After the download is completed, adjust the jumper 1 to be “OFF”. Then reboot the system.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation



A-4. Download the file, strapper.rom, to boot up code. Under "File Transfer" menu, press "E" to get into the submenu to download the file. (**NOTE: Do not reboot now.**)

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === File Transfer ===          15:19:21 11/03/2004

A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
C -> Download Configuration
D -> Upload Configuration
E -> Download Mainboard Boot-up
R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Download Bootup Code ===      15:18:51 11/03/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

TFTP Server IP      : 000.000.000.000
Download File Name  : strapper.rom

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

A-5. After downloading V3.xx runcode to bank2, reset the system to enable the new firmware.

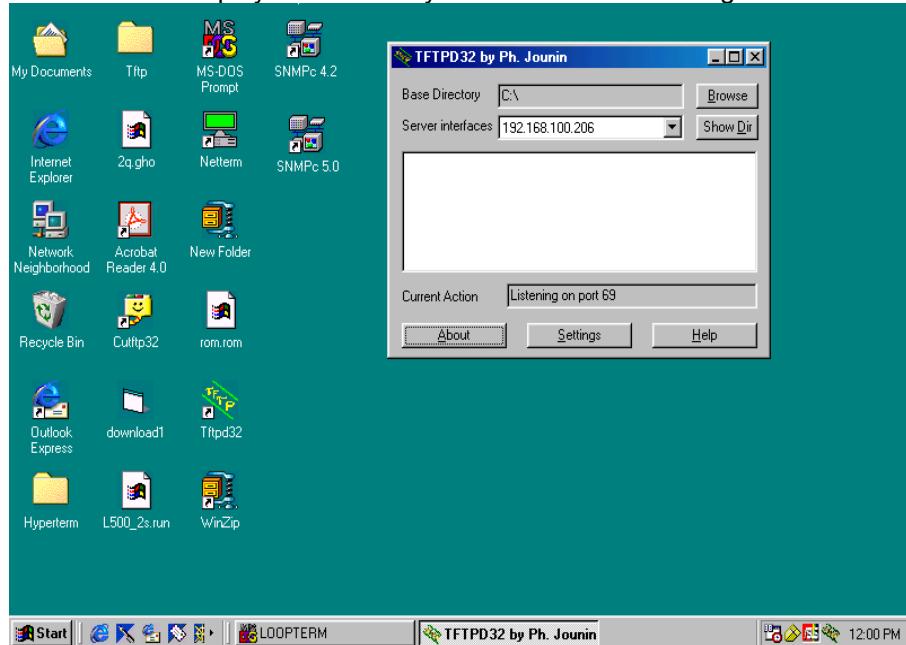
**NOTE:** If you want bank 1 to has the same firmware as bank 2's, please follow below procedures:

1. Make sure the current firmware bank is bank 2.
2. Then download V3.xx runcode to bank 1.
3. Rest the system to enable the new firmware.

### Download Firmware Procedure (B)

For firmware version **2.X or over** update to **over version 2.X** (i.e. V.2.01 update to V.2.08).  
For firmware version **3.X or over** update to **over version 3.X** (i.e. V.3.00 update to V.3.02).

- B-1. Connect the Ethernet port of the AM3440 to the TFTP server Ethernet port.
- B-2. Click the TFTP server icon on your PC screen to run the TFTP program. A screen will be shown with your PC's IP address displayed. Left-click your mouse on the Settings button.



- B-3. Hook-up the COM PORT 1 of the VT100 (PC running VT100 emulation) to the AM3440 through the front console port.

B-4. Run a VT100 terminal after connecting to the AM3440.

B-5. Under the main menu, press "W" to enter into the "File Transfer" menu.

B-6. Under the "File Transfer" menu, press "A"

Press "A" to download mainboard firmware, "B" to upload mainboard firmware, and "R" to copy firmware to redundant.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === File Transfer ===          17:07:20 01/13/2002

A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
C -> Download Configuration
D -> Upload Configuration
R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### B-7. Enter the proper TFTP Server IP address and the firmware file name.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Download Firmware ===      19:09:25 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Firmware 1 Version    : V1.03 01/08/2004
Firmware 2 Version    : V1.03 02/06/2004
Current Firmware Bank: 1
Next Boot Firmware     : 1
TFTP Server IP        : 192.168.100.206
Firmware File Name    : am3440z.run

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**NOTE:** When new firmware is downloaded to a AM3440 that has its current firmware in BANK 1, the new firmware is not activated until the AM3440 is rebooted. Upon reboot the newly downloaded firmware will automatically be switched to BANK 2 and it will become the new current firmware, Similarly, if the current firmware is in BANK 2, the newly downloaded firmware will be switched to BANK 1 upon rebooting. BANKS only switch after a download occurs and the AM3440 is rebooted.

- B-8. Press ENTER, then "Really want to download? [Y/N]", shows on the screen, press "Y" to confirm the download, or "N" to abort it.
- B-9. As the download is completed, press ESC to return to the "File Transfer" screen.
- B-10. Press ESC to return to the "Controller Menu" screen.
- B-11. Press "Z" to reset the system, the download is done.

### **6.2.10 Store/ Retrieve Configuration**

Under the Controller Menu, press "V" to store or retrieve the current configuration as the following screen shows. Use TAB key to select STORE or RETRIEVE, press ENTER. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

## **Store Configuration:**

LOOP AM3440-A                  ===Store/Retrieve Configuration==  19:09:51 03/01/2001

>> Select ?      \*STORE                  RETRIEVE

Then the system will prompt the following message, shown in the bottom line. Enter "Y" to confirm the setting or "N" to abort.

the setting or 'N' to abort.

|   |                                      |                     |
|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A   | ====Store/Retrieve Configuration==== | 19:09:51 03/01/2001 |
| <br><br>-> Select ? *STORE RETRIEVE<br>-> Store Current Configuration ? [Y/N] |                                      |                     |

Press "Y" from the above screen, then enter password in the following screen. The default password is LOOP.

LOOP AM3440-A        ===Store/Retrieve Configuration== 16:43:26 02/20/2004

Then press ENTER from the above screen, the configuration is saved.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### Retrieve Configuration:

Use arrow keys to move the cursor at “RETRIEVE”, which will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
LOOP AM3440-A      ===Store/Retrieve Configuration== 19:09:51 03/01/2001  
  
>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE
```

Press ENTER from the above screen. Then press “Y” to retrieve last stored configuration, or “N” to abort it.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      ===Store/Retrieve Configuration== 16:45:31 02/20/2004  
  
>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE  
>> Retrieve Last Stored Configuration ? [Y/N]
```

Press “Y” from the above screen, then enter password in the following screen. The default password is LOOP.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      ===Store/Retrieve Configuration== 16:45:31 02/20/2004  
  
>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE  
==>> Enter password : XXXX
```

Then press ENTER from the above screen, the configuration is retrieved.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      ===Store/Retrieve Configuration== 16:45:31 02/20/2004  
  
>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE  
==>> Retrieving .....
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.11 Clock Source Setup

#### ■ For Normal Clock Mode:

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "A" to get in "System Setup (SYSTEM)" menu, as below screen shows. Use arrow keys to move the cursor at "Clock Mode" item and TAB key to choose "Normal" option.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC       00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D      Note: Slot D port 4 can't use unframe mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]          [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)     Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Press ESC key from the above screen. Then press "Y" to confirm the new setting or "N" to abort.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC       00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D      Note: Slot D port 4 can't use unframe mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]          [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)     Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Under the "Controller Menu", press "K" to do clock source setup. Then the following screen will show up.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) === 14:14:07 09/09/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Master_Clk Source : SLOT_6_P1          Clock Hold-Over: ON
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode : AUTOMATIC
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : E1(75ohm)
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### Configuration option:

|       | Configuration                  | Option  | Default     |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|-------------|
| Clock | Master_Clk Source              | INTERNAL, EXTERNAL, SLOT_A to SLOT_D P1 to P4, SLOT_1 to SLOT_12 P1 to P4 | INTERNAL    |
|       | Second_Clk Source              | INTERNAL, EXTERNAL, SLOT_A to SLOT_D P1 to P4, SLOT_1 to SLOT_12 P1 to P4 | INTERNAL    |
|       | Current Clock                  | MASTER_CLK, SECOND_CLK, INTERNAL  | MASTER_CLK  |
|       | Clk_Recover_Mode               | AUTOMATIC, MANUAL   | MANUAL      |
|       | Ext. Clock Type                | E1 (75 ohm), E1 (120 ohm), T1, 2048 KHz (75 ohm), 2048 KHz (120 ohm)      | E1 (75 ohm) |
|       | Dual External Clock Protection | Disable, Enable   | Disable     |
|       | Clock Hold-Over                | ON, OFF   | OFF         |

#### Note:

1. Clock Hold-Over option is for 3E1 plug-in card only.
2. Clock Hold-Over mode is configured to OFF. The operation of system clock show as below.

When the master clock loss occurs, the system clock will switch to secondary clock. When the secondary clock loss occurs, the system clock will switch to internal clock.

Clock Hold-Over mode is configured to ON. The operation of system clock show as below.

When the frequency accuracy of system clock is over  $\pm 198$  ppm, the system clock will enter to Hold-Over mode. When the frequency accuracy of system clock is lower than  $\pm 198$  ppm, the system clock will track the reference clock.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### ■ For SSM (Synchronous Status Message) Clock Mode:

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "A" to get in "System Setup (SYSTEM)" menu, as below screen shows. Use arrow keys to move the cursor at "Clock Mode" item and TAB key to choose "SSM" option.

Note that the SSM clock mode is only available for Quad E1 plug-in card and mini Quad E1 plug-in card.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress       SubnetMask       Frame       LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC        00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D    Note: Slot D port 4 can't use unframe mode!

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate : 38400
Data Length : 8-Bits
Stop Bit : 1-Bit
Parity : NONE
XON_XOFF : XOFF

[TSI map]           [Clock]
TSI Function : 1:1(Bidirection)     Clock Mode : SSM
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Press ESC key from the above screen. Then press "Y" to confirm the new setting or "N" to abort.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress       SubnetMask       Frame       LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC        00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D    Note: Slot D port 4 can't use unframe mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate : 38400
Data Length : 8-Bits
Stop Bit : 1-Bit
Parity : NONE
XON_XOFF : XOFF

[TSI map]           [Clock]
TSI Function : 1:1(Bidirection)     Clock Mode : SSM
Idle Signalling: 1010

>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Then exit from the above menu after keying "Y" to confirm the latest system configuration.  
Go to Quad E1's Port Menu. Under the "Port Menu", press "S" to get in the "Port System Setup" menu.  
Use arrow key to move the cursor at the "FDL" item, and TAB key to select "SSM" option.

```
SLOT 7 Quad-E1 PORT 1      === Port System Setup ===      16:51:00 04/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI         = ON
AIS         = FRAMED
CAS         = ON
SIGNALLING= CD=01
CGA         = NORM
OOS         = BUSY
FDL         = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE        = D5
Protected   = DISABLE
Master      = *****
INTF        = 75 Ohm
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Then back to the "Controller Menu", press "K" to do clock source setup. Then the following screen will show up. This menu is allowed to set up first, second, and third clock sources. The "SLOT\_1 P1" means port 1 of slot 1.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-SSM Mode) === 10:04:37 06/02/2005
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

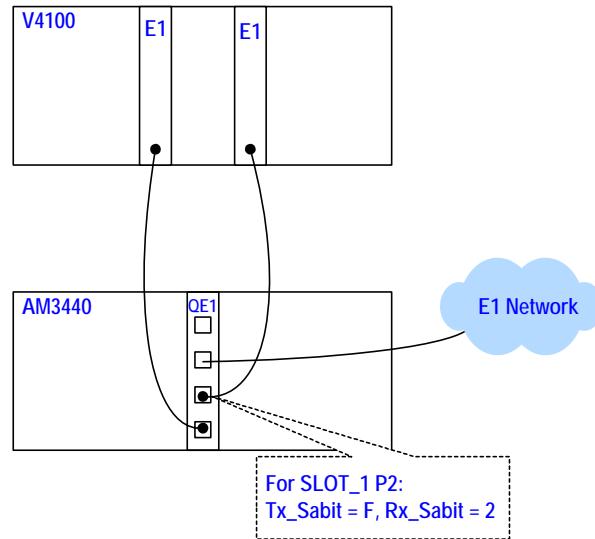
```
First    Clock Source : SLOT_1 P1
Second   Clock Source : SLOT_1 P2
Third    Clock Source : SLOT_1 P3
Current  Clock       : INTERNAL
Clock    Status       : NORMAL
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### SSM code for E1 Operation

| Quality Level | Description                                |
|---------------|--|
| 0             | Quality unknown (existing sync. network)   |
| 2             | Rec. G.811 (Traceable to PRS)              |
| 4             | SSU-A (Traceable to SSU type A, see G.812) |
| 8             | SSU-B (Traceable to SSU type B, see G.812) |
| 11            | Synchronous Equipment Timing Source (SETS) |
| F             | Do not use for synchronization             |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation



As below example shows, SLOT\_1 P2 is the current clock and top priority for the quality level of its receive Sabit is "2". So the quality level of its transmit Sabit must be "F". Also, the quality level for transmit Sabit of SLOT\_1 P1 and slot\_1 P3 will be "2".

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Clock Source Setup (SSM Mode) === 15:15:24 06/06/2005
```

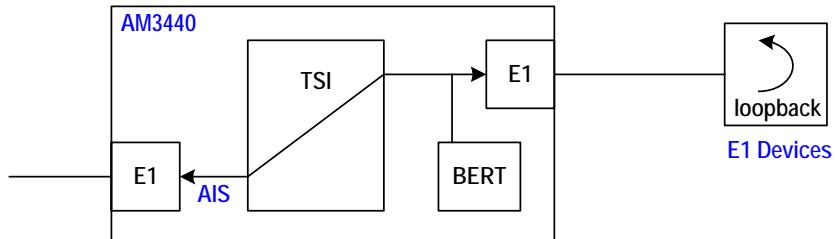
```
First   Clock Source : SLOT_1_P1          [ Tx_Sabit: 2 , Rx_Sabit: 0 ]
Second  Clock Source : SLOT_1_P2          [ Tx_Sabit: F , Rx_Sabit: 2 ]
Third   Clock Source : SLOT_1_P3          [ Tx_Sabit: 2 , Rx_Sabit: 8 ]
Current Clock       : INTERNAL
Clock    Status      : NORMAL
```

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.2.12 Bit Error Rate Test

This menu is used to do bit error rate testing. Press "T" from the "Controller Menu".

- Note that this function is not available for these plug-in cards: Router, ATM Frame Relay, Dry Contact, FXS, FXO, E&M, and Magneto.
- For test channel, when a channel is set as "1", which means this channel is used to do bit error rate testing.
- There are two options are available: full or mapped. Note that only E1 and T1 plug-in cards support full channel. When this option, mapped, is selected for test channel, which means user should set up map first.
- For split mode, two options are available: (1) Send AIS - sending AIS to the other side, or (2) OFF - no sending AIS.
- For Period, if set to 0, means text is permanent. Other value will stop the test after time out.
- **2exp15-1**
- **AIS**: Alarm Indication Signal
- **SES**: Severely Error Second
- **BER**: Bit Error Rate, BER = Bit Error/ (Elapsed Second - SES) x test channel x 64,000
- **ESR**: Error Second Ratio, ESR = Error Second/ Elapsed Second - SES
- **SESR**: Severely Error Second Ratio, SESR = SES/ Elapsed Second



```

LOOP AM3440-A          === BERT Test ===          09:55:21 06/02/2005
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Test Slot   : 1      ( Quad-E1)
Test Port   : P1
Pattern Type: 2exp15-1
Split Mode  : Send AIS
Test Channel: full
User Pattern: 00000000
Test Enable : ENABLE

Test Channel : 01111111111111111111111111111111 (31 channels)

Pattern: 2exp15-1    UNSYNC           Elapsed Second: 13
Bit Error   : 0          BER   : 1.0
Error Seconds: 0          ESR   : 1.0
SES         : 13          SESR  : 1.0

<< ESC KEY : EXIT, LEFT ARROW : RESET ERROR, RIGHT ARROW : INJECT AN ERROR >>
  
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.13 Alarm Cut Off

Press "A" to show the alarm cut off screen.

```
>> Use TAB key to select unit, and ENTER key to clear alarm: ALL SLOTs
```

```
>> Clear alarm queue of ALL SLOTs - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

```
>> Cut off alarm - are you sure (Y/N) ?
```

### 6.2.14 Clear Alarm Queue

Press "X" to show the clear alarm queue screen.

```
=>> Clear Alarms (Y/N) ?
```

### 6.2.15 Return to Default

Press "Y" to show the return to default screen.

```
>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.2.16 Controller Reset

Press "Z" to show the system reset screen.

```
>> Select ? *Redundant Primary Both  
>> Reset - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.3 DTE (V.35) Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for the DTE (V.35) port. Then the following Port Menu of DTE (V.35) port will show.

```
SLOT 7 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          10:40:07 07/06/2006
Version      : SW V2.01.02 04/27/2006

[DISPLAY]
C -> DTE Configuration
I -> DTE Status
H -> Alarm History

[SETUP]
S -> System Setup
L -> Loopback Test
M -> Alarm Setup
G -> Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]
F -> Log Off
O -> Log On
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose DTE Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

[MISC]
B -> DTE board Return to Default
Z -> Unit Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ===>
```

#### 6.3.1 DTE Configuration

By pressing "C", the unit setup menu is displayed as follows.

##### For V.35 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          18:35:23 03/01/2001

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 0
Rate       : 64Kbps
Clock      : Normal
Data       : Normal
RTS        : Active
TTM        : Off
V.54       : Off
INTERFACE  : V.35

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### For V.36 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 5 DTE PORT 1      === Unit Configuration === 15:39:39 04/29/2004

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel : 0
Rate     : 64KBps
Clock   : Normal
Data    : Normal
RTS     : Active
TTM     : Off
V.54    : Off
INTERFACE : V.36

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### For EIA530/RS449 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 11 DTE PORT 1      === Unit Configuration === 15:41:54 04/29/2004

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel : 0
Rate     : 64KBps
Clock   : Normal
Data    : Normal
RTS     : Active
TTM     : Off
V.54    : Off
INTERFACE : EIA530/RS449

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### For X.21/V.11 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 7 DTE PORT 1      === Unit Configuration === 15:40:36 04/29/2004

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel : 0
Rate     : 64KBps
Clock   : Normal
Data    : Normal
RTS     : Active
TTM     : Off
V.54    : Off
INTERFACE : X.21

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.3.2 DTE Status

To enter the DTE status menu, press "I". The following screen appears.

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1           === Unit Status ===      18:35:27 03/01/2001

[----- LOCAL -----]
DTE-M1 existed : YES
RTS LOSS       : YES
EXT_CLK LOSS   : NO
DSR : YES
CTS : NO
DCD : YES
DTR : NO
RTS : NO

[Loopback Status]
DTE Loopback    : OFF
BERT            : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.3.3 Alarm History

Press "H" to view the alarm history.

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1           11:19:07 03/02/2001

[Port] [State] [Count] [Alarm]
 1   OK     0  DISABLE
 2   OK     0  DISABLE
 3   OK     0  DISABLE
 4   OK     0  DISABLE
 5   OK     0  DISABLE
 6   OK     0  DISABLE

<< ESC to return to previous menu, SPACE to refresh, U key to change unit >>
```

### 6.3.4 System Setup

Press "S" to setup the system.

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1      === Setup Configuration ===          18:35:35 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 0
Rate       : 64KBps
Clock      : Normal
Data       : Normal
RTS        : Active
TTM        : Off
V.54       : Off
INTERFACE  : V.35
```

```
<< ESC key to previous menu, SPACE bar to another page >>
```

### 6.3.5 Loopback Test

To enter the Loopback and Test screen, press "L". The following screen appears.

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1      === Unit Loopback and Test ===        18:35:39 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE; ENTER KEY: ITEM SELECT; TAB, ``: NEXT/PREV UNIT
```

```
DTE Port 1

[TEST MENU]
DTE Loopback           : *OFF  TO-DTE  TO-DS1
Send V.54 Activate Code to Far-End : *DTE
Send V.54 Deactivate Code to Far-End : *DTE
Send BERT               : *OFF  ON
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** Pattern type of Bert is 2^15-1.

### 6.3.6 Alarm Setup

To set up the alarm configuration, press "M". The following screen is displayed.

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1      === Alarm Setup ===          18:35:43 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[Port]      [Alarm]      [Relay]

Unit 9# 1: DISABLE    DISABLE
Unit 9# 2: DISABLE    DISABLE
Unit 9# 3: DISABLE    DISABLE
Unit 9# 4: DISABLE    DISABLE
Unit 9# 5: DISABLE    DISABLE
Unit 9# 6: DISABLE    DISABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

### 6.3.7 Upgrade Fireware

To set up the alarm configuration, press "G". The following screen is displayed.

```
OOP AM3440-A      === Download Firmware ===          16:02:46 07/14/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.01 03/03/2006 (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.01 03/03/2006 (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 192.168.1.1
Firmware File Name   : hds1_f.run

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.3.8 Clear Current Port Performance Data

To clear current port performance data, press "X".

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1      === Port Menu === 18:35:45 03/01/2001  
  
=>> Clear Performance Data (Y/N) ?
```

### 6.3.9 Return to Default

Press "Y" to return to default.

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1      === Port Menu === 18:35:45 03/01/2001  
  
>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.3.10 Reset Current DTE Board

To reset DTE board, press "Z".

```
SLOT 9 DTE PORT 1      === Port Menu === 18:35:45 03/01/2001  
  
=>> Reset Board 9 (Y/N) ?
```

## 6.4DTE (X.50) Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for the DTE (X.50) port. Then the following screen will show.

```
SLOT 10 X50 PORT 1      === Port Menu === 17:48:57 07/10/2006  
  
Version      : SW V2.01.01 06/28/2006  
  
  
[DISPLAY]          [SETUP]  
C -> DTE Configuration  S -> System Setup  
I -> DTE Status        L -> Loopback Test  
H -> Alarm History     M -> Alarm Setup  
                         G -> Upgrade Firmware  
  
[LOG]                [MISC]  
F -> Log Off           B -> DTE board Return to Default  
O -> Log On            Z -> Unit Reset  
U -> Choose Other Slot  
P -> Choose DTE Port  
E -> Return to Main Menu  
  
=>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

### 6.4.1 DTE Configuration

Under the Port Menu, press "C" to view the unit configuration, the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Unit Configuration === 09:46:37 05/23/2001
```

```
[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel : 72
X50 MUX : NO_MUX
SYNC mode : SYNC
Rate : 1.2K
Phase : fixed
4.8k sel : fixed
Clock : Normal
Data : Normal
RTS : Permanent
TTM : Off
Interface : RS-232
```

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.4.2 DTE Status

Under the Port Menu, press "I" to view the unit status, the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Unit Status === 09:46:44 05/23/2001
```

```
[----- LOCAL -----]
DTE-M1 existed : YES
RTS LOSS : NO
EXT_CLK LOSS : NO
DSR : YES
CTS : YES
DCD : YES
DTR : NO
RTS : YES

[Loopback Status]
DTE Loopback : OFF
BERT : OFF
```

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.4.3 Alarm History

To view the alarm history, press "H" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1          == Alarm History ==      09:46:47 05/23/2001
[Port] [State] [Count] [Alarm]
 1   OK     0    DISABLE
 2   OK     0    DISABLE
 3   OK     0    DISABLE
 4   OK     0    DISABLE
 5   OK     0    DISABLE

<< ESC to return to previous menu, SPACE to refresh, U key to change unit >>
```

### 6.4.4 System Setup

To setup the system, press "S" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 10 X50 PORT 1        === Setup Configuration ===      15:07:06 05/08/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[----- LOCAL -----]
X50 MUX : NO_MUX
SYNC mode : SYNC
Rate : 1.2K
Phase : fixed
4.8k sel : fixed
Clock : Normal
Data : Normal
RTS : Permanent
TTM : Off
DCD : Permanent ON
Interface : RS-232

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

**Note:**

| Configuration | Option   | Default      |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| X50 MUX       | No_MUX (1.2K to 64K data rate), MUX(1.2K to 9.6K data rate)      | No_MUX       |
| SYNC mode     | SYNC, ASYNC-8, ASYNC-9, ASYNC-10, ASYNC-11                       | SYNC         |
| Rate          | Please refer to the data rate table below for detail information |              |
| 4.8k sel      | fixed, first half, last half, odd pair, even pair                | fixed        |
| Clock         | Normal, Inverted   | Normal       |
| Data          | Normal, Inverted   | Normal       |
| RTS           | Permanent, Active  | Permanent    |
| TTM           | Off, ON  | Off          |
| DCD           | Permanent ON, Remote all one forward                             | Permanent ON |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

|                  |              |                  |   |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|---|
| <b>Data Rate</b> | Asynchronous | Mux mode         | <b>1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K</b>                         |
|                  |              | Independent mode | <b>1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K</b>                  |
| Synchronous      |              | Mux mode         | <b>1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K</b>                         |
|                  |              | Independent mode | <b>1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K, 38.4K, 48K, 64K</b> |

### 6.4.5 Loopback Test

To setup the loopback test, press "L" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Unit Loopback and Test === 09:46:25 05/23/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE; ENTER KEY: ITEM SELECT; TAB, ``': NEXT/PREV UNIT
```

```
X50 Port 1
```

```
[TEST MENU]
RS232 Loopback          : *OFF   TO-DTE   TO-DS1
Send BERT                : *OFF   ON
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** Pattern type of Bert is 2^15-1.

### 6.4.6 Alarm Setup

To setup the alarm setup, press "M" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Alarm Setup === 09:46:30 05/23/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

|      | [Port] | [Alarm] | [Relay] |
|------|--------|---------|---------|
| Unit | 9# 1:  | DISABLE | DISABLE |
| Unit | 9# 2:  | DISABLE | DISABLE |
| Unit | 9# 3:  | DISABLE | DISABLE |
| Unit | 9# 4:  | DISABLE | DISABLE |
| Unit | 9# 5:  | DISABLE | DISABLE |

```
>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

### 6.4.7 Upgrade Firmware

To setup the upgrade firmware, press "G" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Download Firmware === 10:39:28 07/06/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.02 04/27/2006 (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.02 04/27/2006 (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 2
TFTP Server IP       : 010.003.005.001
Firmware File Name  :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.4.8 Clear Current Port Performance Data

To clear current port performance data, press "X".

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Port Menu === 09:46:30 05/23/2001
=>> Clear Performance Data (Y/N) ?
```

### 6.4.9 Return to Default

Press "Y" to return to default.

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Port Menu === 09:46:30 05/23/2001
=>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.4.10 Reset Current DTE Board

To reset DTE board, press "Z".

```
SLOT 9 X50 PORT 1      === Port Menu === 09:46:30 05/23/2001
=>> Reset Board 9 (Y/N) ?
```

### 6.5G.703-64K (Co-directional) Sub-Menu

Press "U" from the "Controller Menu" to select a port for G.703-64K interface. Press ENTER to show Port Menu for G.703-64K interface as below.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Port Menu ===      11:35:12 07/02/2004
Version      : HW FPGA Ver.A

[DISPLAY]          [SETUP]
I -> G703 Status   L -> Loopback Test
H -> Alarm History M -> Alarm Setup

[LOG]              [MISC]
F -> Log Off       X -> Clear Alarm History
O -> Log On
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose G703 Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ===>
```

#### 6.5.1 G703 Status

Press "I" from the G703 Port Menu to display the current port status. This menu lists the current status for line, local loopback, and payload loopback.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Port Status ===      11:35:31 07/02/2004

-- LINE --
LOS      : YES

-- TEST --
LOCAL    LOOPBACK  : YES
PAYLOAD  LOOPBACK  : NO

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.5.2 Alarm History

To display alarm history, press "H" from the port menu to view the details.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Alarm History === 11:35:51 07/02/2004
```

| [Port] | [State] | [Count] | [Alarm] |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 2      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 3      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 4      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 5      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 6      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 7      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |
| 8      | OK      | 0       | DISABLE |

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.5.3 Loopback Test

Press "L" from the Port Menu to enter into the Loopback Test menu. This menu is used to set up Near loopback and send test pattern. There are 3 options for near loopback: OFF, LOCAL, and PAYLOAD. Use arrow keys to select the desired option, and press ENTER to confirm. Move the cursor at "OFF" to disable sending test pattern or "ON" to send test pattern. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Port Loopback Test === 11:36:09 07/02/2004
```

```
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT
```

```
- NEAR-END LOOPBACK   : OFF *LOCAL PAYLOAD  
- Send Test Pattern  : *OFF ON
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press ENTER from the above menu, then the screen will show as below. To stop sending testing pattern, press ESC.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Port Loopback Test ===      11:36:09 07/02/2004
```

```
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT
```

```
- NEAR-END LOOPBACK    : OFF *LOCAL PAYLOAD  
- Send Test Pattern   : OFF *ON
```

```
BERT SYNC           BIT ERROR=0  
ERROR SECONDS=0     ELAPSED SECONDS=3
```

```
<< Press ESC key to stop sending test pattern >>
```

### 6.5.4 Alarm Setup

Press "M" from the Port Menu to do alarm setting. This menu can be used to disable alarm, or set as major alarm, critical alarm, and minor alarm.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Alarm Setup ===      11:37:09 07/02/2004
```

```
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

| [Port]     | [Type] | [Alarm] |
|------------|--------|---------|
| Unit 9# 1: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 2: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 3: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 4: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 5: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 6: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 7: | LOS    | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 8: | LOS    | DISABLE |

|            |     |         |
|------------|-----|---------|
| Unit 9# 1: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 2: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 3: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 4: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 5: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 6: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 7: | LOS | DISABLE |
| Unit 9# 8: | LOS | DISABLE |

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

After done the alarm setting, press "Y" to change configuration or "N" to abort it. To save the new configuration, press "V" from the "Controller Menu" to save it.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Alarm Setup ===      11:37:09 07/02/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[ Port ]      [ Type ]      [ Alarm ]

Unit 9# 1: LOS      MAJOR
Unit 9# 2: LOS      CRITICAL
Unit 9# 3: LOS      MINOR
Unit 9# 4: LOS      DISABLE
Unit 9# 5: LOS      DISABLE
Unit 9# 6: LOS      DISABLE
Unit 9# 7: LOS      DISABLE
Unit 9# 8: LOS      DISABLE

>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

### 6.5.5 Clear Alarm History

To clear alarm history, press "X" from the Port Menu. Then press "Y" or "N" to confirm.

```
SLOT 9 G703 PORT 1      === Port Menu ===      11:39:29 07/02/2004

Version : HW FPGA Ver.A

[DISPLAY]           [SETUP]
I -> G703 Status   L -> Loopback Test
H -> Alarm History M -> Alarm Setup

[LOG]               [MISC]
F -> Log Off       X -> Clear Alarm History
O -> Log On
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose G703 Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

>> Clear alarm history - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

## **6.6ATM Frame Relay Sub-Menu**

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for the ATM/ FR port. Then the following screen will show.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1           === Port Menu ===          09:41:53 09/13/2002
Version      : SW V3.03 01/03/2002

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report        L -> Unit Loopback Setup
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report       M -> Unit Alarm Setup
A -> Unit Statistics                 S -> Unit System Setup
C -> Unit Configuration              X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
H -> Unit Alarm History              K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
I -> Unit Status                     D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[LOG]                                     [MISC]
U -> Choose a Port                   Y -> Unit Load Default Config
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu     Z -> Unit Reset
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

### **6.6.1 1-Hour Performance Report**

### **6.8.1.1 ATM Frame Relay - T1**

Press "1" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view ATM FR T1 port 1-hour performance report by selecting register type, USER or LINE. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===      17:17:44 07/21/2002
>> Select Register Type ? *USER LINE

SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===      17:17:49 07/21/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 290 seconds
                                         (ES)   (UAS)   (BES)   (SES)   (CSS)   (LOFC)
Current 15-Min Interval    : 0       0       0       0       0       0
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
                                         (ES)   (UAS)   (BES)   (SES)   (CSS)   (LOFC)
Current 24-Hour Interval    : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report === 17:18:05 07/21/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 290 seconds
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 15-Min   :100.00% 100.00% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000%
1st Nearest 15-Min :----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min :----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min :----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min :----- -----


-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 24-Hour   :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----


<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report === 17:18:20 07/21/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 321 seconds
          (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (CSS)  (LOFC)
Current 15-Min Interval   : 0      0      0      0      0      0
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval :----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval :----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval :----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval :----- -----


-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (CSS)  (LOFC)
Current 24-Hour Interval   : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----


<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report === 17:18:23 07/21/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 321 seconds
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 15-Min   :100.00% 100.00% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000%
1st Nearest 15-Min :----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min :----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min :----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min :----- -----


-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 24-Hour   :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----


<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### **6.8.1.2 ATM Frame Relay - E1**

To view ATM FR E1 port 1-hour performance report by selecting register type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```

SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===      16:29:59 07/24/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 16 seconds
                                         (ES)    (UAS)    (BES)    (SES)    (DM)    (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval   : 0        16        0        0        0        16
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  ----- 

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
                                         (ES)    (UAS)    (BES)    (SES)    (DM)    (CSS)
Current 24-Hour Interval   : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/23/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/22/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/21/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/20/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/19/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/18/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/17/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  ----- 

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

```

SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report ===      16:30:04 07/24/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 16 seconds
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min   : 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 100.00%
1st Nearest 15-Min : -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min : -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min : -----
4th Nearest 15-Min : -----
```

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0

|                 | (%AS)  | (%EFS) | (%ES) | (%BES) | (%SES) | (%DM) | (%CSS) |
|-----------------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| Current 24-Hour | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/23/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/22/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/21/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/20/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/19/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/18/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |
| 07/17/2002      | :----- | -----  | ----- | -----  | -----  | ----- | -----  |

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>  
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===      16:30:16 07/24/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 33 seconds
                                         (ES)    (UAS)    (BES)    (SES)    (DM)    (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval   : 0        33       0        0        0        33
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
                                         (ES)    (UAS)    (BES)    (SES)    (DM)    (CSS)
Current 24-Hour Interval   : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/23/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/22/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/21/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/20/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/19/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/18/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
07/17/2002                  : -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report === 16:30:20 07/24/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 33 seconds
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min   : 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 100.00%
1st Nearest 15-Min : ----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min : ----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min : ----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min : ----- -----


-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 24-Hour  : ----- -----
07/23/2002       : ----- -----
07/22/2002       : ----- -----
07/21/2002       : ----- -----
07/20/2002       : ----- -----
07/19/2002       : ----- -----
07/18/2002       : ----- -----
07/17/2002       : ----- -----


<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

### 6.8.2 24-Hour Performance Report

#### 6.8.2.1 ATM Frame Relay – T1

Press "2" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view ATM FR T1 port 24-hour performance report by selecting register type and parameter. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 24-Hour Perf. Report === 17:18:33 07/21/2002

>> Select Register Type ? *USER  LINE
>> Select Parameter ? *ES  UAS  BES  SES  CSS  LOFC  AS  EFS  BPV  ESF

SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 24-Hour Perf. Report === 17:18:44 07/21/2002
USER ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 345 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (CSS)  (LOFC)
Current 15-Min Interval   : 0     0     0     0     0     0
Current 24-Hour Interval  : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----


-- USER, ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----


<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 24-Hour Stat. Report === 17:18:48 07/21/2002
USER %ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 345 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (%ES)  (%UAS)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 15-Min      : 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000%
Current 24-Hour     : ----- -----
-- USER, %ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

### 6.8.2.2 ATM Frame Relay – E1

Press "2" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view ATM FR E1 port 24-hour performance report by selecting register type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 24-Hour Perf. Report === 16:30:29 07/24/2002
USER ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 46 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)  (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval   : 0       46      0       0       0       46
Current 24-Hour Interval  : ----- -----
-- USER, ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 24-Hour Stat. Report === 16:30:33 07/24/2002
USER %ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 46 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
          (%ES)  (%UAS)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      :0.0000% 100.00% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 100.00%
Current 24-Hour     :----- -----
-- USER, %ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

### 6.8.3 Port Statistics

Press "A" from the port menu, the screen will show as below. To view the statistics of ATM FR port by selecting statistics type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Statistics === 17:23:15 07/21/2002
                                         *T1/E1 Line   FR Statistics   ATM Statistics
>> Select Statistics Type ?
```

#### 6.8.3.1 T1/E1 Line Availability

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Line Availability === 17:23:19 07/21/2002
-- Line Availability during Last 24-Hour:
Valid Seconds      : 621 seconds
Available Seconds   : 621 seconds
Unavailable Seconds: 0 seconds
Line Availability   : 100.0 %

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.3.2 Frame Relay Statistics

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Frame Relay Statistics === 17:23:33 07/21/2002

Channel : 1
PVC Number : 1          Total PVC : 1

<< Input PVC ( 0 for channel summary ) or ESC to previous menu >>
```

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Frame Relay Statistics === 17:23:33 07/21/2002

Channel : 1
PVC : 1
DLCI : 100

[Received]           [Transmitted]
Bytes : 0            Bytes : 0
Frames : 0           Frames : 0
Discards : 0         Discards : 0
Drops : 0            Drops : 0

Channel : 1
PVC Number : 1          Total PVC : 1

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

### 6.8.3.3 ATM Statistics

| SLOT  | D     | ATM/FR | E1    | ==== Port ATM Statistics === |              |             |              | 17:23:53 07/21/2002 |           |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------|
|       |       |        |       | Total Connections : 37       | [Bad HEC]: 0 |             |              |                     |           |
|       |       |        |       | [VPI/VCI]                    | [Rx_Frames]  | [Tx_Frames] | [Congestion] | [Bad CRC]           | [Bad Len] |
| ----- | ----- | -----  | ----- | -----                        | -----        | -----       | -----        | -----               | -----     |
| 1     | 12    | 101    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 2     | 12    | 105    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 3     | 12    | 106    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 4     | 12    | 107    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 5     | 12    | 108    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 6     | 12    | 109    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 7     | 12    | 110    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 8     | 12    | 111    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 9     | 12    | 112    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 10    | 12    | 113    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 11    | 12    | 114    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 12    | 12    | 115    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 13    | 12    | 116    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 14    | 12    | 117    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 15    | 12    | 118    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |
| 16    | 12    | 119    |       | 0                            | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0                   | 0         |

**<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>**

### 6.8.4 Unit Configuration

The interface setting displays the egress port type (E1 or T1).

The Protocol setting specifies the protocol on the line (ATM or Frame Relay).

The Channel Map setting specifies the type of traffic. "1" specifies layer 2 traffic, and "i" is idle. When the line carries ATM traffic, this setting cannot be modified.

To view the port configuration, press "C" from the port menu, the screen will show as below.

#### 6.8.4.1 System Setup – ATM/ FR T1

To view the port configuration, press "C" from the port menu.

| SLOT | D | ATM/FR | T1 | ==== Port System Setup === |             |                                    | 17:35:29 03/23/2002 |
|------|---|--------|----|----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
|      |   |        |    | FRAME                      | = ESF       | Interface : T1                     |                     |
|      |   |        |    | CODE                       | = B8ZS      | Protocol : ATM                     |                     |
|      |   |        |    | YEL                        | = ON        | Channel Map:                       |                     |
|      |   |        |    | AIS                        | = FRAMED    | [11111111111111111111111111111111] |                     |
|      |   |        |    | INBAND                     | = OFF       |                                    |                     |
|      |   |        |    | INTF                       | = LONG HAUL |                                    |                     |
|      |   |        |    | LBO                        | = 0 dB      |                                    |                     |

**<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>**

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.4.2 System Setup – ATM/ FR E1

To view the port configuration, press "C" from the port menu.

|  |           |                                    |                     |
|--|-----------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| SLOT D   | ATM/FR E1 | ==== Port System Setup ===         | 15:56:08 03/27/2002 |
|  |           |                                    |                     |
| FRAME  | = ON      | Interface : E1                     |                     |
| CODE   | = HDB3    | Protocol : ATM                     |                     |
| CRC  | = ON      | Channel Map:                       |                     |
| RAI  | = ON      | [1111111111111111i111111111111111] |                     |
| AIS  | = FRAMED  |                                    |                     |
| CAS  | = OFF     |                                    |                     |
| FDL  | = OFF     |                                    |                     |
| Sa_bit   | = Sa4     |                                    |                     |
| INTF   | = 120 Ohm |                                    |                     |
|  |           |                                    |                     |
| << Press ESC key to return to previous menu >> |           |                                    |                     |

### 6.8.5 Alarm History

Press "H" from the port menu to view the alarm history.

### 6.8.5.1 Alarm History - FR to ATM

|  |             |                             |                     |         |
|--|-------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| SLOT D   | ATM/FR E1   | ==== Port Alarm History === | 17:24:14 07/21/2002 |         |
| LOCAL  |             |                             |                     |         |
| [ALARM-TYPE]   | [THRESHOLD] | [CURR-STATE]                | [COUNT]             | [ALARM] |
| RAI  |             | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| AIS  |             | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| LOS  |             | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| LOF  |             | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| BPV  | 10E-5       | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| ES   | 1           | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| UAS  | 1           | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| CSS  | 1           | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| ATM LOS  |             | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| ATM AIS  |             | ALM                         | 37                  | ENABLE  |
| ATM RDI  |             | ALM                         | 1                   | ENABLE  |
| ATM LOC  |             | OK                          | 0                   | ENABLE  |
| FR LKD   |             | DISABLE                     | 1                   | DISABLE |
|  |             |                             |                     |         |
| << ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >> |             |                             |                     |         |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.5.2 Alarm History - FR to FR

| SLOT D       | ATM/FR E1   | == Port Alarm History == |         |         | 17:24:14 07/21/2002 |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------------------|
| LOCAL        |             |                          |         |         |                     |
| [ALARM-TYPE] | [THRESHOLD] | [CURRE-STATE]            | [COUNT] | [ALARM] |                     |
| YEL          |             | OK                       | 0       | ENABLE  |                     |
| AIS          |             | OK                       | 0       | ENABLE  |                     |
| LOS          |             | OK                       | 1       | ENABLE  |                     |
| LOF          |             | OK                       | 1       | ENABLE  |                     |
| BPV          | 10E-5       | OK                       | 0       | ENABLE  |                     |
| ES           | 1           | OK                       | 0       | ENABLE  |                     |
| UAS          | 1           | ALM                      | 1       | ENABLE  |                     |
| CSS          | 1           | OK                       | 0       | ENABLE  |                     |
| FR LKD       |             | ALM                      | 2       | ENABLE  |                     |

<< ESC key to return to previous bar to refresh >>

### 6.8.6 Port Status

Press "I" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view the port status for the ATM FR T1 interface by selecting ATM status type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

**NOTE:** When Frame Relay is selected, ATM Status will be hidden.

| SLOT D | ATM/FR T1 | == Port Status ==           |               |           | 17:24:32 07/21/2002 |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------|---------------------|
|        |           | >> Select ATM Status Type ? | *T1/E1 Status | FR Status | ATM Status          |

### 6.8.6.1 T1/ E1 Status

| SLOT D              | ATM/FR T1 | == Port Status == |  |  | 17:24:37 07/21/2002 |
|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|--|--|---------------------|
| -- LINE --          |           |                   |  |  |                     |
| LOS                 | :         | NO                |  |  |                     |
| LOF                 | :         | NO                |  |  |                     |
| RCV AIS             | :         | NO                |  |  |                     |
| RCV YEL             | :         | NO                |  |  |                     |
| XMT AIS             | :         | NO                |  |  |                     |
| XMT YEL             | :         | NO                |  |  |                     |
| BPV ERROR COUNT     | :         | 0                 |  |  |                     |
| ES ERROR COUNT      | :         | 0                 |  |  |                     |
| -- TEST --          |           |                   |  |  |                     |
| PATTERN TRANSMITTED | :         | OFF               |  |  |                     |
| NEAR-END LOOPBACK   | :         | OFF               |  |  |                     |

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.6.2 Frame Relay Status

#### 6.8.6.2.1 FR to ATM

| SLOT D                 | ATM/FR T1 | ==== Port Frame Relay Status === | 17:24:42 07/21/2002 |
|------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| <pre>[CH] [Link]</pre> |           |                                  |                     |
| -----                  |           | -----                            |                     |
| 1                      | Up        | 17                               | Inactive            |
| 2                      | Inactive  | 18                               | Inactive            |
| 3                      | Inactive  | 19                               | Inactive            |
| 4                      | Inactive  | 20                               | Inactive            |
| 5                      | Inactive  | 21                               | Inactive            |
| 6                      | Inactive  | 22                               | Inactive            |
| 7                      | Inactive  | 23                               | Inactive            |
| 8                      | Inactive  | 24                               | Inactive            |
| 9                      | Inactive  | 25                               | Inactive            |
| 10                     | Inactive  | 26                               | Inactive            |
| 11                     | Inactive  | 27                               | Inactive            |
| 12                     | Inactive  | 28                               | Inactive            |
| 13                     | Inactive  | 29                               | Inactive            |
| 14                     | Inactive  | 30                               | Inactive            |
| 15                     | Inactive  | 31                               | Inactive            |
| 16                     | Inactive  |                                  |                     |

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

#### 6.8.6.2.2 FR to FR

| SLOT D                 | ATM/FR T1 | ==== Port Frame Relay Status === | 16:03:29 03/27/2002 |
|------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| <pre>[CH] [Link]</pre> |           |                                  |                     |
| -----                  |           | -----                            |                     |
| T1/E1                  | Up        | 16                               | Inactive            |
| 1                      | Down      | 17                               | Inactive            |
| 2                      | Inactive  | 18                               | Inactive            |
| 3                      | Inactive  | 19                               | Inactive            |
| 4                      | Inactive  | 20                               | Inactive            |
| 5                      | Inactive  | 21                               | Inactive            |
| 6                      | Inactive  | 22                               | Inactive            |
| 7                      | Inactive  | 23                               | Inactive            |
| 8                      | Inactive  | 24                               | Inactive            |
| 9                      | Inactive  | 25                               | Inactive            |
| 10                     | Inactive  | 26                               | Inactive            |
| 11                     | Inactive  | 27                               | Inactive            |
| 12                     | Inactive  | 28                               | Inactive            |
| 13                     | Inactive  | 29                               | Inactive            |
| 14                     | Inactive  | 30                               | Inactive            |
| 15                     | Inactive  | 31                               | Inactive            |

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.6.3 ATM Status

#### 6.8.6.3.1 ATM Status – T1

| SLOT D          | ATM/FR   | T1    | ==== Port ATM Status === |       |    |          | 17:24:50 07/21/2002 |       |       |  |  |
|-----------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|-------|----|----------|---------------------|-------|-------|--|--|
| ATM LINE : SYNC |          |       |                          |       |    |          |                     |       |       |  |  |
|                 | [Active] | [AIS] | [RDI]                    | [LOC] |    | [Active] | [AIS]               | [RDI] | [LOC] |  |  |
| 1               | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 21 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 6               | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 22 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 7               | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 23 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 8               | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 24 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 9               | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 25 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 10              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 26 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 11              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 27 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 12              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 28 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 13              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 29 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 14              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 30 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 15              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 31 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 16              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 32 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 17              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 33 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 18              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 34 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 19              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 35 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |
| 20              | Yes      | Yes   | Yes                      | No    | 36 | Yes      | Yes                 | Yes   | No    |  |  |

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

#### 6.8.6.3.2 ATM Status – E1

| SLOT D                    | ATM/FR | E1 | ==== Port Status === |  |  |  | 15:46:07 07/24/2002 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------|----|----------------------|--|--|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>-- LINE --</b>         |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LOS : YES                 |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LOF : FAS                 |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RCV AIS : NO              |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| RCV RAI : NO              |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XMT AIS : NO              |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XMT RAI : RAI             |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BPV ERROR COUNT : 0       |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ES ERROR COUNT : 0        |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>-- TEST --</b>         |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PATTERN TRANSMITTED : OFF |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NEAR-END LOOPBACK : OFF   |        |    |                      |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

### 6.8.7 Alarm Queue

Press "Q" form the port menu to view the alarm queue.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Unit Alarm Queue === 17:24:57 07/21/2002
1 -- Port A: ATM RDI-----17:13:34 07/21/2002
2 -- Port A: ATM AIS-----17:13:34 07/21/2002
3 -- Port A: FR LKD-----17:13:33 07/21/2002
```

<< ESC key return to previous menu or SPACE bar to refresh >>

### 6.8.8 Loopback Test

#### 6.8.8.1 ATM Frame Relay – T1

Under the port menu, press "L" to setup the loopback test for the ATM FR T1 interface.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port Loopback Test === 17:43:55 03/23/2002
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT
```

- NEAR-END LOOPBACK : \*OFF LOCAL PLB LLB
- SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:  
  \*IN-BAND AT&T-P ANSI-P ANSI-L
- SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:  
  \*IN-BAND AT&T-P ANSI-P ANSI-L
- SEND TEST PATTERN:  
  \*OFF QRSS-FULL 1-IN-8

- STATUS:

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

### 6.8.8.2 ATM Frame Relay – E1

Under the port menu, press "L" to setup the loopback test for the ATM FR E1 interface.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Loopback Test === 15:44:49 07/24/2002
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

- NEAR-END LOOPBACK   : *OFF LOCAL PLB LLB
- SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  * PAYLOAD LINE
- SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  * PAYLOAD LINE
- SEND TEST PATTERN:
  *OFF PRBS-FULL

- STATUS:

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.8.9 Alarm Setup

Under the port menu, press "M" to setup alarm.

#### 6.8.9.1 Alarm Setup - FR to ATM

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Alarm Setup === 17:45:51 03/23/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[TYPE]    [THRESHOLD]  [ALARM]
YEL        ENABLE
AIS        ENABLE
LOS        ENABLE
LOF        ENABLE
BPV        10E-5      ENABLE
ES         001        ENABLE
UAS        001        ENABLE
CSS        001        ENABLE
ATM LOS    ENABLE
ATM AIS    ENABLE
ATM RDI    ENABLE
ATM LOC    ENABLE
FR LKD    ENABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.9.2 Alarm Setup - FR to FR

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Alarm Setup ===      17:25:38 07/21/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[TYPE]    [THRESHOLD]  [ALARM]
YEL        ENABLE
AIS        ENABLE
LOS        ENABLE
LOF        ENABLE
BPV        10E-5      ENABLE
ES         001        ENABLE
UAS        001        ENABLE
CSS         001        ENABLE
FR LKD      ENABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.8.10 AM 3440 TSI MAP Setup

Before the ATM-FR card can be set up, the TSI map for the plug-in cards must be set up first. From the main controller menu, choose S - System Setup to do this.

Enter the required information where the cursor appears in the left-hand side column of the screen. In the example below three screens are shown in sequence to display the choices available to the user.

#### 6.8.10.1 Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot B (E1 card)

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (MAP) ===      10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

Target      ATM/FR          Source      E1      NON-CAS
Target     PO/TS  D  SL/PO TS  PO/TS  D  SL/PO TS  PO/TS  D  SL/PO TS
Slot : D  =====  ======  =====  ======  =====  ======  =====  ======  =====  ======  =====
Port :      1 d  B   1    17 d           1 d  D   1    17 d
T.S. : 01   2 d  B   2    18 d           2 d  D   2    18 d
          3 d  B   3    19 d           3 d  D   3    19 d
          4 d  B   4    20 d           4 d  D   4    20 d
T.S.# : 04   5 d           21 d           5 d           21 d
Clear : No   6 d           22 d           6 d           22 d
d/v   : d    7 d           23 d           7 d           23 d
          8 d           24 d           8 d           24 d
          9 d           25 d           9 d           25 d
Source     10 d          26 d          10 d          26 d
Slot : B    11 d          27 d          11 d          27 d
Port :      12 d          28 d          12 d          28 d
T.S. : 01   13 d          29 d          13 d          29 d
          14 d          30 d          14 d          30 d
Update? Yes 15 d          31 d          15 d          31 d
Confirm?Yes 16 d           16 d           16 d           16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.10.2 Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot 6 (V.35 card)

```

LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (MAP) ===      10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1
      Target        ATM/FR           Source        RTR
Target    PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot :   D ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== =====
Port :       1 d B   1     17 d   1 d D   5   17 d
T.S. : 05     2 d B   2     18 d   2 d D   6   18 d
              3 d B   3     19 d   3 d D   7   19 d
              4 d B   4     20 d   4 d D   8   20 d
T.S.# : 04     5 d 61  1     21 d   5 d   21 d
Clear : No    6 d 61  2     22 d   6 d   22 d
d/v : d       7 d 61  3     23 d   7 d   23 d
              8 d 61  4     24 d   8 d   24 d
              9 d   25 d   9 d   25 d
Source       10 d   26 d  10 d   26 d
Slot :   6     11 d   27 d  11 d   27 d
Port : P1     12 d   28 d  12 d   28 d
T.S. : 01     13 d   29 d  13 d   29 d
              14 d   30 d  14 d   30 d
Update? Yes  15 d   31 d  15 d   31 d
Confirm?Yes  16 d   32 d  16 d   32 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

### 6.8.10.3 Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot 1 (V.35 card)

```

LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (MAP) ===      10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1
      Target        ATM/FR           Source        V. 35
Target    PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot :   D ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== =====
Port :       1 d B   1     17 d   1 1 d D   9   17 d
T.S. : 09     2 d B   2     18 d   1 2 d D  10   18 d
              3 d B   3     19 d   1 3 d D  11   19 d
              4 d B   4     20 d   1 4 d D  12   20 d
T.S.# : 04     5 d A   1     21 d   5 d   21 d
Clear : No    6 d A   2     22 d   6 d   22 d
d/v : d       7 d A   3     23 d   7 d   23 d
              8 d A   4     24 d   8 d   24 d
              9 d 1 1 1   25 d   9 d   25 d
Source       10 d 1 1 2   26 d  10 d   26 d
Slot :   1     11 d 1 1 3   27 d  11 d   27 d
Port : P1     12 d 1 1 4   28 d  12 d   28 d
T.S. : 01     13 d   29 d  13 d   29 d
              14 d   30 d  14 d   30 d
Update? Yes  15 d   31 d  15 d   31 d
Confirm?Yes  16 d   32 d  16 d   32 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

### 6.8.10.4 Map slot D (ATM/FR) to HDLC (Inband Channel)

```

LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (MAP) ===      10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1
      Target        ATM/FR           Source        HDLC
Target    PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS   PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot : D ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== ===== =====
Port :          1 d B   1     17 d           1 d D   13
T.S. : 13       2 d B   2     18 d
                  3 d B   3     19 d
                  4 d B   4     20 d
T.S.# : 01      5 d A   1     21 d
Clear : No      6 d A   2     22 d
d/v : d         7 d A   3     23 d
                  8 d A   4     24 d
                  9 d 1 1 1 25 d
Source       10 d 1 1 2 26 d
Slot : HD      11 d 1 1 3 27 d
Port :          12 d 1 1 4 28 d
T.S. : 01      13 d HD  1 29 d
                  14 d   30 d
Update? Yes   15 d   31 d
Confirm?Yes   16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

### 6.8.11 System Setup

#### 6.8.11.1 ATM/ FR card Configuration

From the main system menu, press "U" to select the PORT, in this case, PORT D. Then from the PORT menu, press "S" for Unit System Setup. The following screen is shown. At the bottom, four setup choices are given. For initial setup, each of these four setup screens should be filled in. An asterisk will highlight the current selection (\*). Use arrow keys to change selection. Press ENTER to activate.

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port System Setup ===      17:35:29 03/23/2002
                                         *T1/E1      CH_MAP      FR_MAN      CONN_TAB

```

When the setup choice T1/E1 is entered. The following screen is shown.

The Interface setting displays the egress port type (E1 or T1).

The Protocol setting allows the user to specify the protocol on the line (ATM or Frame Relay). The Channel Map, with 31 time slot positions, specifies the type of traffic. A "1" specifies presence of layer 2 traffic in that time slot, and an "i" indicates an idle time slot. For ATM traffic, this setting cannot be modified.

All of the E1 line settings, Frame, Code, CRC, and others, must match that of the ATM network settings.

**NOTE:** Although the following illustrations are for the E1 interface the procedure for the T1 interface are similar except for the 24 available time slots for T1 compared to 30 for E1.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.11.2 System Specific to ATM Protocol

In the following, further setup will be for the ATM protocol. For Frame Relay protocol, see later sections.

#### 6.8.11.2.1 Port System Setup

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port System Setup ===          17:35:29 03/23/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ESF           Interface   : T1
CODE       = B8ZS          Protocol    : ATM
YEL        = ON            Channel Map:
AIS         = FRAMED
INBAND     = OFF
INTF       = LONG HAUL
LBO        = 0 dB

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port System Setup ===          10:24:07 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ON            Interface   : E1
CODE       = HDB3          Protocol    : ATM
CRC        = ON            Channel Map:
RAI        = ON
AIS         = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
INTF       = 75 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.11.2.2 Channel Map Setup

Select the CH\_MAP item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this channel map to tell the ATM/FR card what time slots are combined to be a logical frame relay channel. The logical channel number can be 1 to 31. A 00 will indicate an idle time slot.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Channel Map Setup ===      10:24:58 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
Time Slot : 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
FR Channel : [01 01 01 01 02 02 02 02 03 03 03 03 04 00 00 00]
```

```
Time Slot : 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FR Channel : [00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00]
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.8.11.2.3 Frame Relay Management Setup – FR to ATM

Select the FR\_MAN item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to tell the protocol details of the ATM network. The logical channel number can be 1 to 31. The meanings of the parameters are as follows:

| Column Heading               | Options                                | Meaning   |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| CH                           | 1 to 31                                | Logical channel number  |
| Active                       | YES<br>NO                              | Activated by user<br>An idle frame relay channel  |
| Protocol                     | ITU<br>ANSI                            | Using Q.933 Annex A protocol<br>Using T1.617 Annex D protocol   |
| Direction                    | User<br><br>Network<br><br>Bidirection | Acts as user side device (periodically issues polling messages to network side)<br>Acts as network side device (waits for polling messages from user side)<br>This channel can issue polling messages and respond to polling messages |
| T391<br>Polling Interval     | 5-30 seconds                           | The interval between Status Inquiry message from user to network, else error counted.   |
| T392<br>Response time        | 5-30 seconds                           | The max allowed interval between Status Inquiry and network response, else error counted.   |
| N391 PVC<br>Polling Interval | 1-255 seconds                          | The interval between PVC Status Inquiry message from user to network, else error counted.   |
| N392<br>Error count          | 1-10                                   | Determine service affecting condition by detecting N392 errors in the last N393 events.   |
| N393<br>Error count          | 1-10                                   | See N392  |

These parameters must be coordinated with the ATM network parameters.

**Important Note:** The procedure for changing Port FR Management setting, which has been saved in the system, are:  
1. Go to "Port Connection Table Setup" screen, as the 2nd screen shows,

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

2. Then change [CH] from 04 to 00, as the 3rd screen shows.
3. Go back to "Port FR Management Setup" screen, as 1st screen shows, to change the previous setting.

### 1st screen

| SLOT D ATM/FR E1 |          |            | Port FR Management Setup |        |        |        |        | 10:25:33 09/13/2002 |  |
|------------------|----------|------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------|--|
|                  |          |            |                          |        |        |        |        |                     |  |
| [CH]             | [Active] | [Protocol] | [Direction]              | [T391] | [T392] | [N391] | [N392] | [N393]              |  |
| 1                | YES      | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 2                | YES      | HDLC       |                          |        |        |        |        |                     |  |
| 3                | YES      | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 4                | YES      | HDLC       |                          |        |        |        |        |                     |  |
| 5                | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 6                | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 7                | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 8                | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 9                | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 10               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 11               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 12               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 13               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 14               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 15               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |
| 16               | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network                  | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04                  |  |

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

### 2nd screen

| SLOT D ATM/FR E1 |   |    |        |     |            | Port Connection Table Setup  |  | 10:25:48 09/13/2002 |     |
|------------------|---|----|--------|-----|------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------|-----|
|                  |   |    |        |     |            |                              |  |                     |     |
| index :          | 4 | 04 | (HDLC) | 103 | 00103 0064 | [IWK & Translation] [DE-CLP] |  |                     |     |
|                  |   |    |        |     |            |                              |  |                     | MAP |
| 125              | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 126              | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 127              | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 128              | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 1                | 1 | 16 | 100    | 100 | 64< 64>    | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 2                | 2 | 0  | 101    | 101 | 256< 0>    | Network                      |  |                     | 0   |
| 3                | 3 | 18 | 102    | 102 | 64< 64>    | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 4                | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 5                | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 6                | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 7                | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 8                | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |
| 9                | 0 | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0< 0>      | Network                      |  |                     | MAP |

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 3rd screen

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1 === Port Connection Table Setup === 10:25:48 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

|         | [CH] | [DLCI] | [VPI] | [VCI] | [BR]    | [IWK & Translation] | [DE-CLP] |
|---------|------|--------|-------|-------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| index : | 00   | (HDLC) | 103   | 00103 | 0064    |                     | MAP      |
| 125     | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 126     | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 127     | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 128     | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 1       | 1    | 16     | 100   | 100   | 64< 64> | Network             | MAP      |
| 2       | 2    | 0      | 101   | 101   | 256< 0> | Network             | 0        |
| 3       | 3    | 18     | 102   | 102   | 64< 64> | Network             | MAP      |
| 4       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 5       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 6       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 7       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 8       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |
| 9       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0< 0>   | Network             | MAP      |

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

#### 6.8.11.2.4 Connection Table Setup – FR to ATM

Select the CONN\_TAB item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to link the connection table to that of the ATM network. The channel number can be 1 to 31. All the numerical entries must be coordinated with the ATM network. The meanings of the table columns are as follows:

| Column Heading    | Options   | Meaning   |
|-------------------|---|---|
| CH                | 1-31  | Logical channel number  |
| DLCI              | 16-991  | Data Link Connection Identifier within the channel  |
| VPI               | 1-255   | Virtual Path Identifier, from ATM   |
| VCI               | 1-65535   | Virtual Channel Identifier, from ATM  |
| BR                | 1-1920  | Bit Rate requested in Kilobits/sec for this VC  |
| [Blank]           | 1-1920  | Actual Bit Rate allocated   Kilobits/sec  |
| IWK & Translation | Network<br>SVC-Mode1<br>SVC-Mode 2<br>SVC-YES<br>SVC-NO | Network inter-working, FRF.5<br>Service inter-working, FRF.8, Map FECN field in Frame Relay to ATM EFCL field<br>Service inter-working, FRF.8, ATM EFCL is always set to "congestion net experienced"<br>Translation column appears in table, see Translation below.<br>Translation column appears in table, see Translation below. |
|                   | SVC-YES<br>SVC-NO                                       | Do translation between Frame Relay (FRF-3) and ATM (RFC1483)<br>Forward encapsulations unaltered  |
| DE-CLP            | MAP<br>0<br>1   | Maps content of DE (discard eligibility) in Frame Relay or CLP (cell loss probability) in ATM to CLP in ATM, DE in Frame Relay<br>Regardless of contend of DE and CLP, set outgoing DE and CLP to constant 0.<br>Regardless of contend of DE and CLP, set outgoing DE and CLP to constant 1.  |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Connection Table Setup === 10:25:48 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

|         | [CH] | [DLCI] | [VPI]  | [VCI] | [BR]       | [IWK & Translation] | [DE-CLP] |
|---------|------|--------|--------|-------|------------|---------------------|----------|
| index : | 4    | 04     | (HDLC) | 103   | 00103 0064 |                     | MAP      |
| 125     | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 126     | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 127     | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 128     | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 1       | 1    | 16     | 100    | 100   | 64< 64>    | Network             | MAP      |
| 2       | 2    | 0      | 101    | 101   | 256< 0>    | Network             | 0        |
| 3       | 3    | 18     | 102    | 102   | 64< 64>    | Network             | MAP      |
| 4       | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 5       | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 6       | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 7       | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 8       | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |
| 9       | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0< 0>      | Network             | MAP      |

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

The entire connection table can be viewed by paging through the line numbers using the space bar. Each of the line numbers (line index) can be edited. The procedure is as follows.

- (1) Move the cursor to the "index" number. Type in the line number followed by ENTER.
- (2) Edit any of the entry by moving the cursor to that entry. For numbers, enter the new number followed by ENTER. For option choices, use TAB key to cycle through the available choices.

### 6.8.11.3 Setup Specific to FR-FR Protocol

In the following, setup will be for the FR-FR protocol. From the E1/T1 menu, select Frame Relay for the Protocol. Screen below illustrates that for the T1 interface.

#### 6.8.11.3.1 Port System Setup

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port System Setup === 22:50:06 07/15/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ESF           Interface   : T1
CODE       = B8ZS          Protocol    : Frame Relay
YEL        = ON            Channel Map:
AIS         = FRAMED        [111111111111111111111111]
INBAND     = OFF
INTF       = LONG HAUL
LBO        = 0 dB
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port System Setup ===      10:16:36 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
FRAME      = ON           Interface   : E1
CODE       = HDB3         Protocol    : Frame Relay
CRC        = ON           Channel Map:
RAI        = ON           [11111111111111111111111111111111]
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
INTF      = 75 Ohm
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.8.11.3.2 Channel Map Setup

Select the CH\_MAP item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this channel map to tell the ATM/FR card what time slots are combined to be a logical frame relay channel (FR channel). The logical FR channel number can be 1 to 31 (eg. FR 1 to FR 31). A 0 will indicate an idle time slot.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Channel Map Setup ===      10:17:28 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
Time Slot : 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
FR Channel : [01 01 01 01 02 02 02 02 03 03 03 03 04 00 00 00]
```

```
Time Slot : 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FR Channel : [00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00]
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.8.11.3.3 Frame Relay Management Setup – FR to FR

Select the FR\_MAN item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to tell the protocol details of the ATM network. The logical channel number can be 1 to 31. The meanings of the parameters are the same as for FR to ATM.

| SLOT D ATM/FR E1 == Port FR Management Setup == |          |            |             | 10:18:27 09/13/2002 |        |        |        |        |
|---|----------|------------|-------------|---------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS      |          |            |             |                     |        |        |        |        |
| [CH]  | [Active] | [Protocol] | [Direction] | [T391]              | [T392] | [N391] | [N392] | [N393] |
| T1/E1   |          | FR-ITU     | User        | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 1   | YES      | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 2   | YES      | HDLC       |             |                     |        |        |        |        |
| 3   | YES      | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 4   | YES      | HDLC       |             |                     |        |        |        |        |
| 5   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 6   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 7   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 8   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 9   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 10  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 11  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 12  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 13  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 14  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 15  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 16  | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10                  | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| << Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>  |          |            |             |                     |        |        |        |        |

### 6.8.11.3.4 Connection Table Setup – FR to FR

Select the CONN\_TAB item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to link the connection table to that of the Frame Relay network. The channel number can be 1 to 31. All the numerical entries must be coordinated with the Frame Relay network. The meanings of the table columns are as follows:

| Column Heading | Options | Meaning  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| CH             | 1-31    | Logical channel number                                       |
| DLCI           | 16-991  | Data Link Connection Identifier within the egress E1/T1 port |
| CIR            | 1-1920  | Committed Information Rate                                   |
| Bc             | 1-1920  | Committed Burst Size   |
| Be             | 1-1920  | Excess Burst Size  |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

DLCI: DLCI in egress E1/T1 port.

CIR-Be: Information rate committed on E1/T1 side.

( ): Actual allocated bandwidth.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1 === Port Connection Table Setup === 10:20:01 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

| index : | CH | DLCI      | <=> | [DLCI] | CIR        | Bc   | Be ] |
|---------|----|-----------|-----|--------|------------|------|------|
|         |    | 04 (HDLC) |     | 019    | 0064       | 0064 | 0000 |
| 126     | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 127     | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 128     | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 1       | 1  | 16        |     | 16     | 256( 256 ) | 256  | 0    |
| 2       | 2  | 0         |     | 17     | 256( 256 ) | 256  | 0    |
| 3       | 3  | 18        |     | 18     | 64( 64 )   | 64   | 0    |
| 4       | 4  | 0         |     | 19     | 64( 64 )   | 64   | 0    |
| 5       | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 6       | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 7       | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 8       | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 9       | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |
| 10      | 0  | 0         |     | 0      | 0( 0 )     | 0    | 0    |

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu, available DLCI : 16 ~ 991 >>
```

The procedure for modifying this table is the same as for the FR-ATM protocol.

### 6.8.12 Clear Alarm Queue and History

Press "X" to clear alarm queue and history, then enter "Y" or "N" to confirm it.

```
LOOP AM3440-A === Controller Menu === 18:03:32 10/08/2009

Serial Number : 123526 Redundant Controller: Enabled
Hardware Version: Ver.J Start Time : 11:25:29 10/08/2009
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009 Device Name: LOOP AM3440-A

[DISPLAY]
C -> System Configuration
B -> Clock source Configuration
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary
I -> Information Summary
R -> Redundant Board Information
P -> Performance Report

[SETUP]
S -> System Setup
M -> System Alarm Setup
W -> Firmware Transfer
V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
K -> Clock source Setup
T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]
U -> Choose a Slot
F -> Log Off [SETUP], [MISC] Menu
O -> Log On [SETUP], [MISC] Menu

[MISC]
A -> Alarm Cut Off
X -> Clear Alarm Queue
Y -> Controller Return to Default
Z -> Controller Reset

>> Clear alarm queue of PORT D - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.8.13 Clear Performance Data

Under the port menu, press "K" to clear performance data.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port Statistics ===      15:44:43 07/24/2002
>> Clear Statistics Type ? *T1/E1 Line FR Statistics ATM Statistics
```

### 6.8.14 Upgrade Firmware

Under the port menu, press "D" to download firmware.

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Download Firmware ===      17:27:03 07/21/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.04 07/10/2002 (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.04 06/07/2002 (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 140.132.1.156
Firmware File Name   : lv_s_f_c.run
-----<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.8.15 Unit Load Default Configuration

Under the port menu, press "Y" to download firmware. Then press "Y" or "N" to confirm the selection.

|   |                            |                     |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------|
| SLOT D ATM/FR E1                            | ==== Download Firmware === | 17:27:03 07/21/2002 |
| >> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N] |                            |                     |

**Note:** When you load the default configuration, the current daughter card map will not be cleared.

### 6.8.16 Unit Reset

Press "Z" from Port Menu to reset the unit. Then press "Y" or "N" to confirm the selection.

|                              |                            |                     |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| SLOT D ATM/FR E1             | ==== Download Firmware === | 17:27:03 07/21/2002 |
| Reset - are you sure ? [Y/N] |                            |                     |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.9 Mini Quad E1 Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for Quad E1 port. The screen will show as below.  
Then press "P" to choose mini Quad E1 port, press ENTER to get into the port menu.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004
Version       : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Line Availability
C -> Unit Configuration
I -> Unit Status
H -> Unit Alarm History
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[LOG]
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

>> Please input E1 Port (1-4), then press ENTER
```

This port menu is for mini Quad E1 Port 2.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004
Version       : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Line Availability
C -> Unit Configuration
I -> Unit Status
H -> Unit Alarm History
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[LOG]
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ===>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### **6.9.1 Unit 1-Hour Performance Report**

Press "1" from Port Menu to view the 1-hour performance report. Use TAB key to select register type, USER or LINE. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2                === Port Menu ===                10:28:12 10/27/2004

>> Select Register Type ? \*USER LINE

After pressing **ENTER** from the above screen, the following screen will show up.

SLOT A MQuad-El PORT 2== Port 1-Hour Perf. Report === 10:22:19 10/27/2004  
 LINE  
 -- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 754 seconds  
 (ES) (UAS) (BES) (SES) (DM) (CSS)  
 Current 15-Min Interval : 4 0 4 0 1 1  
 1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 -- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0  
 (ES) (UAS) (BES) (SES) (DM) (CSS)  
 Current 24-Hour Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/26/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/25/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/24/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/23/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/22/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/21/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
 10/20/2004 : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  
  
 << TAB key to show Statistics Report >>  
 << ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

Press TAB key to display the 1-hour statistics report, as belwo shows.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

## 6.9.2 Unit 24-Hour Performance Report

Press "2" from Port Menu to view the 24-hour performance report. Use TAB key to select register type, USER or LINE, press ENTER. Then move the cursor to select the desired parameter. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2== Port 24-Hour Perf. Report == 10:28:12 10/27/2004

```
>> Select Register Type ? *USER LINE  
>> Select Parameter ? *ES UAS BES SES CSS DM AS EFS BPV
```

After pressing **ENTER** from the above screen, the following screen will show up.

SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2== Port 24-Hour Perf. Report === 10:28:12 10/27/2004

```
USER ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 869 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 20
                                         (ES)      (UAS)      (BES)      (SES)      (DM)      (CSS)
  Current 15-Min Interval : 0          869        0          0          0          0          146
  Current 24-Hour Interval : 0         18000        0          0          0          0          255
```

```
-- USER, ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > 0      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
09-16 > 0      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
17-24 > 0      0      0      0      ----- -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
```

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>  
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

Press TAB key to display the 1-hour statistics report, as below shows.

SLOT C MQuad-E1 PORT 1--- Port 24-Hour Stat. Report --- 13:42:16 10/27/2004

```
USER %ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 282 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
                                         (%ES)   (%UAS)   (%BES)   (%SES)   (%DM)   (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      : 0.7092% 0.0000% 0.7092% 0.0000% 6.6666% 0.0000%
```

```
-- USER, %ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
```

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>  
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.9.3 Unit Line Availability

Under Port Menu, press "A" to view the line availability as the following screen shows.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2 === Port Line Availability === 10:23:56 10/27/2004
-- Line Availability during Last 24-Hour:
Valid Seconds      : 849 seconds
Available Seconds   : 849 seconds
Unavailable Seconds: 0 seconds
Line Availability    : 100.0 %

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.9.4 Unit Configuration

To view the unit configuration, press "C" from Port Menu, then the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2 === Port System Setup === 10:24:14 10/27/2004
FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI         = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLING= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE       = D5
Protected  = DISABLE
Master     = *****
INTF       = 120 Ohm

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

**Note:** FDL can be enabled in a maximum of 2 ports.

### 6.9.5 Unit Status

Press "I" from Port Menu, to show the screen of Unit Status as below.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Status ===      10:24:27 10/27/2004

-- LINE --
LOS      : NO
LOF      : NO
RCV AIS : NO
RCV RAI : NO
XMT AIS : NO
XMT RAI : NO
BPV ERROR COUNT : 9407
ES   ERROR COUNT : 4

-- TEST --
PATTERN TRANSMITTED : OFF
NEAR-END LOOPBACK    : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.9.6 Unit Alarm History

To view the unit alarm history, press "H" from Port Menu.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Alarm History ===      10:24:44 10/27/2004
LOCAL
[ALARM-TYPE]      [THRESHOLD]      [CURR-STATE]      [COUNT]      [ALARM]
RAI                  OK            0            MAJOR
AIS                  OK            0            MAJOR
LOS                 OK            0            MAJOR
LOF                 OK            0            MAJOR
BPV          1.0E-5        OK            0            MAJOR
ES           1             OK            0            MAJOR
UAS           1             OK            0            MAJOR
CSS           1             OK            0            MAJOR

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.9.7 Unit Alarm Queue

Under Port Menu, press "Q" to view the alarm queue as the following screen shows.

| SLOT | A  | MQuad-E1 | PORt | 2           | ==== | Unit Alarm Queue | ===== | 10:25:10 | 10/27/2004 |
|------|----|----------|------|-------------|------|------------------|-------|----------|------------|
| 1    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#4: MAJOR | :    | UAS remove-----  | ----- | 10:24:51 | 10/27/2004 |
| 2    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#3: MAJOR | :    | UAS remove-----  | ----- | 10:24:51 | 10/27/2004 |
| 3    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#4: MAJOR | :    | UAS-----         | ----- | 10:24:49 | 10/27/2004 |
| 4    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#3: MAJOR | :    | UAS-----         | ----- | 10:24:49 | 10/27/2004 |
| 5    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#4: MAJOR | :    | UAS remove-----  | ----- | 10:09:38 | 10/27/2004 |
| 6    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#3: MAJOR | :    | UAS remove-----  | ----- | 10:09:38 | 10/27/2004 |
| 7    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#4: MAJOR | :    | UAS-----         | ----- | 10:09:37 | 10/27/2004 |
| 8    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#3: MAJOR | :    | UAS-----         | ----- | 10:09:37 | 10/27/2004 |
| 9    | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#2: MAJOR | :    | RAI remove-----  | ----- | 10:09:35 | 10/27/2004 |
| 10   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#1: MAJOR | :    | RAI remove-----  | ----- | 10:09:35 | 10/27/2004 |
| 11   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#4: MAJOR | :    | LOF-----         | ----- | 10:09:31 | 10/27/2004 |
| 12   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#4: MAJOR | :    | LOS-----         | ----- | 10:09:31 | 10/27/2004 |
| 13   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#3: MAJOR | :    | LOF-----         | ----- | 10:09:31 | 10/27/2004 |
| 14   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#3: MAJOR | :    | LOS-----         | ----- | 10:09:31 | 10/27/2004 |
| 15   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#2: MAJOR | :    | RAI-----         | ----- | 10:09:31 | 10/27/2004 |
| 16   | -- | Slot A   | :    | E1#1: MAJOR | :    | RAI-----         | ----- | 10:09:31 | 10/27/2004 |

<< ESC key return to previous menu or SPACE bar to refresh >>

### 6.9.8 Unit Loopback Setup

Under Port Menu, press "L" to do Loopback Test, then the screen will show as below.  
Use arrow keys to move the cursor, press ENTER key to select items.

| SLOT   | A | MQuad-E1 | PORt | 2 | ==== | Port Loopback Test | ===== | 10:25:24 | 10/27/2004 |
|--|---|----------|------|---|------|--------------------|-------|----------|------------|
| ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT           |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |
| - NEAR-END LOOPBACK : *OFF LOCAL PLB LLB                     |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |
| - SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:<br>*PAYLOAD LINE   |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |
| - SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:<br>*PAYLOAD LINE |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |
| - SEND TEST PATTERN:<br>*OFF PRBS-FULL                       |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |
| - STATUS:  |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |
| << Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>               |   |          |      |   |      |                    |       |          |            |

### 6.9.9 Unit System Setup

To setup unit system, press "S" from Port Menu, then the following screen will show up. Use arrow keys to move the cursor, TAB key to roll up options.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port System Setup ===          10:26:20 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI         = ON
AIS         = FRAMED
CAS         = OFF
SIGNALLING= TRANS
CGA         = NORM
OOS         = BUSY
FDL         = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE       = D5
Protected   = DISABLE
Master      = *****
INTF       = 120 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** When user does Inband setup, slot D (port 4) cannot do unframed mode setup.

### 6.9.10 Unit Clear Performance Data

Press "K" from Port Menu to clear performance data, the screen will show as below.  
Press "Y" or "N" to confirm the command.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===          10:26:45 10/27/2004
Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report          L -> Unit Loopback Setup
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report          S -> Unit System Setup
A -> Unit Line Availability            K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
C -> Unit Configuration                M -> Unit Alarm Setup
I -> Unit Status                      X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
H -> Unit Alarm History                D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[LOG]                                     [MISC]
U -> Choose Other Slot                 Y -> Unit Load Default Config
P -> Choose Port                        Z -> Unit Reset
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

==>Clear performance data - are you sure [Y/N] ?
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.9.11 Unit Alarm Setup

To do alarm setup, press "M" from Port Menu, then the following screen will show up.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Alarm Setup ===      10:27:05 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

| [TYPE] | [THRESHOLD] | [ALARM] |
|--------|-------------|---------|
| RAI    |             | MAJOR   |
| AIS    |             | MAJOR   |
| LOS    |             | MAJOR   |
| LOF    |             | MAJOR   |
| BPV    | 10E-5       | MAJOR   |
| ES     | 001         | MAJOR   |
| UAS    | 001         | MAJOR   |
| CSS    | 001         | MAJOR   |

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.9.12 Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History

Under Port Menu, press "X" to clear alarm queue and history, then press "Y" or "N" to confirm it.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:27:33 10/27/2004
```

```
Version : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004
```

|                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| [DISPLAY]                           | [SETUP]                               |
| 1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report       | L -> Unit Loopback Setup              |
| 2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report      | S -> Unit System Setup                |
| A -> Unit Line Availability         | K -> Unit Clear Performance Data      |
| C -> Unit Configuration             | M -> Unit Alarm Setup                 |
| I -> Unit Status                    | X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History |
| H -> Unit Alarm History             | D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware            |
| Q -> Unit Alarm Queue               |                                       |
| [LOG]                               | [MISC]                                |
| U -> Choose Other Slot              | Y -> Unit Load Default Config         |
| P -> Choose Port                    | Z -> Unit Reset                       |
| F -> Log Off [SETUP], [MISC] Menu   |                                       |
| O -> Log On [SETUP], [MISC] Menu    |                                       |
| E -> Return to Controller Main Menu |                                       |

```
>> Clear alarm queue of SLOT A - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.9.13 Unit Upgrade Firmware

Press "D" to download firmware, then the screen will show as below. Use arrow keys to move the cursor and SPACE key to edit.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Download Firmware ===      10:27:49 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : S1.C0 10/20/2004      (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : S1.B0 10/20/2004      (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name  :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.9.14 Unit Load Default Configuration

Press "Y" to return to default, then confirm it by pressing "Y" or "N".

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004

Version       : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Line Availability
C -> Unit Configuration
I -> Unit Status
H -> Unit Alarm History
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

**Note:** When you load the default configuration, the current daughter card map will not be cleared.

### 6.9.15 Unit Reset

Under Port Menu, press "Z" to reset unit. Press "Y" or "N" to confirm it.

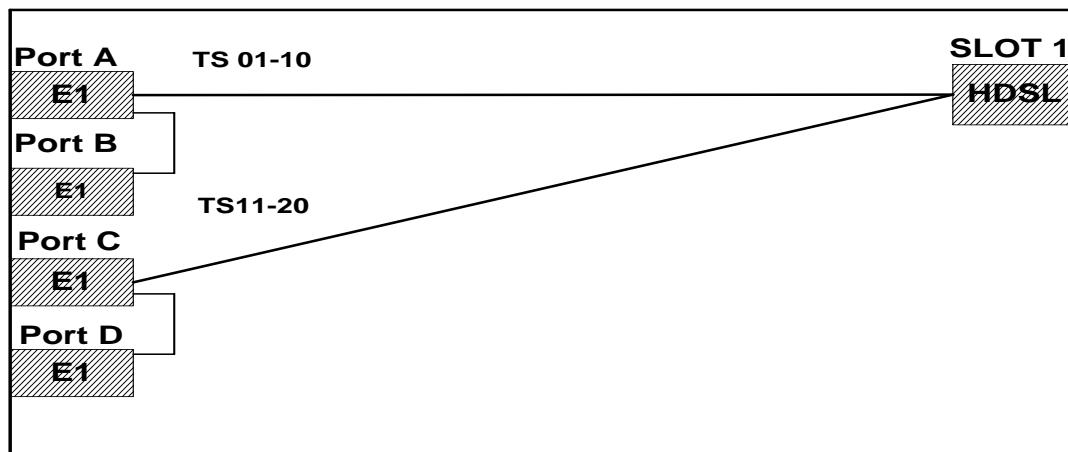
|                                     |                                       |                     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2              | ==== Port Menu ====                   | 10:28:12 10/27/2004 |
| Version : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004       |                                       |                     |
| <br>                                |                                       |                     |
| [DISPLAY]                           | [SETUP]                               |                     |
| 1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report       | L -> Unit Loopback Setup              |                     |
| 2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report      | S -> Unit System Setup                |                     |
| A -> Unit Line Availability         | K -> Unit Clear Performance Data      |                     |
| C -> Unit Configuration             | M -> Unit Alarm Setup                 |                     |
| I -> Unit Status                    | X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History |                     |
| H -> Unit Alarm History             | D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware            |                     |
| Q -> Unit Alarm Queue               |                                       |                     |
| [LOG]                               | [MISC]                                |                     |
| U -> Choose Other Slot              | Y -> Unit Load Default Config         |                     |
| P -> Choose Port                    | Z -> Unit Reset                       |                     |
| F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu    |                                       |                     |
| O -> Log On [SETUP],[MISC] Menu     |                                       |                     |
| E -> Return to Controller Main Menu |                                       |                     |
| Reset - are you sure ? [Y/N]        |                                       |                     |

## 7 Appendix A – 1 : 1 Protection

### 7.1 Introduction

Among the many applications of the Loop AM3440, an IAD (integrated access device) is 1:1 protection. This occurs when the system is set up so that a backup line (or lines in the case of 1:n) will be switched into service if the working line fails. In such a case, it must be switched in at each end of the line.

**Note:** The 1:1 protection function exists only for E1 and T1 cards. Four slots on the Loop-AM 3440 are available for use with E1 /T1 cards.



In the above AM3440 example, PORT A is backed up by PORT B. Similarly, PORT C is backed up by PORT D. All plug-in cards in this example are E1 cards. Time Slots 01-10 of PORT A are mapped to the HDSL module in Slot 1. Time Slots 11-20 of PORT C are also mapped to the HDSL module in Slot 1.

### 7.2 Hardware

Install the Loop AM 3440 according to instructions in the user manual.

Install E1 cards into Ports A, B, C, and D.

This particular AM 3440 has an HDSL module plugged into Slot 1.

Install a VT-100 terminal to the “console” port on the front of the Loop AM 3440.

## Chapter 8 Appendix B

### 7.3 Setting up the TSI Map

Press "S" from the Controller Menu to access the Controller Setup screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Menu ===      18:03:32 10/08/2009

Serial Number : 123526          Redundant Controller: Enabled
Hardware Version: Ver.J        Start Time : 11:25:29 10/08/2009
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009  Device Name: LOOP AM3440-A

[DISPLAY]           [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration   S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary    W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary    V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant Board Information K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report     T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot         A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP], [MISC] Menu X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On [SETUP], [MISC] Menu Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                     Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ===>
```

Press "G" from the Controller Setup screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

The System Setup (BACKUP) screen will appear as shown below. Use the 'arrow' keys and the TAB key to set the "Backup function" to "ON" as shown below. Then set the "Mode" to "revertible".

Backup links can be established for two port pairs. In the example below, PORT A is backed up by PORT B and PORT C is backed up by PORT D.

## Chapter 8 Appendix B

To set this up, go to the “Link A” column and use the ‘arrow’ keys and ‘TAB’ key to select “Link B” as the backup for “Link A”. PORT B is now set up to be the backup port for PORT A. Repeat the same procedure to have PORT C backed up by PORT D. When finished, press ‘ESC’ to save the configuration. A prompt will ask, “Are you sure? Y/N”. Press ‘Y’. You will automatically return to the Controller Setup screen

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (Backup) === 14:33:56 01/23/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Backup function : ON
Mode           : revertible

      Link A   Link B   Link C   Link D
      E1       E1       E1       E1
-----
Backup Link    : Link B ----- Link D -----
Link backup fun : ON      ON      ON      ON
Link status     : Working  Idle   Working  Idle

>> Are you sure <Y/N>?
```

Press “C” from the Controller Setup menu. The System Setup (MAP) screen will appear

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Controller Setup === 11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

For demonstration purposes, several values have been highlighted on the left-hand side of the System Setup (MAP) screen depicted below. We initially want to map time slots 1-10 of PORT A to PORT 1 of the HDSL module in SLOT 1.

Use arrow keys and TAB key to select “MAP \_1”.

Then drop down a few lines to the Target section and set “Slot” to “A”.

Leave the “Port” value blank and set “T.S. (starting time slot) “at “01”.

Continue down to “T.S.#” (ending time slot) and set it at “10”.

Set “Clear” at “No” and set “d/v” at “d” for data.

Continue down to the Source Slot section and set “Slot” at “1”.

Then set “Port” at “P1” and set “T.S.” (starting timeslot) at “01”.

Set “Update?” at “YES” and “Confirm?” at “YES”.

The map will appear as shown below. Do not press ESC key yet. Instead, press the down arrow key to bring on another page so that we can do our PORT C mapping.

## Chapter 8 Appendix B

| LOOP AM3440-A  |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       | ==== System Setup (MAP) ==== |        |       |       |       |       | 14:34:15 01/23/2002 |  |  |
|--|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|--|--|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                                 |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       |                              |        |       |       |       |       |                     |  |  |
| MAP NO: <b>MAP_1</b>   |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       |                              |        |       |       |       |       |                     |  |  |
| Target   | Target     |       |       |       | E1    |       |       | NON-CAS |       |                              | Source |       |       |       | HDSL  |                     |  |  |
|  | PO/TS      | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS      | PO/TS | D                            | SL/PO  | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS                  |  |  |
| Slot :   | <b>A</b>   | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====   | ===== | =====                        | =====  | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== |                     |  |  |
| Port :   | 1          | d     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 17    | d     | 1       | 1     | d                            | A      | 1     | 17    | d     |       |                     |  |  |
| T.S. :   | <b>01</b>  | 2     | d     | 1     | 1     | 2     | 18    | d       | 1     | 2                            | d      | A     | 2     | 18    | d     |                     |  |  |
|  |            | 3     | d     | 1     | 1     | 3     | 19    | d       | 1     | 3                            | d      | A     | 3     | 19    | d     |                     |  |  |
|  |            | 4     | d     | 1     | 1     | 4     | 20    | d       | 1     | 4                            | d      | A     | 4     | 20    | d     |                     |  |  |
| T.S.# :  | <b>10</b>  | 5     | d     | 1     | 1     | 5     | 21    | d       | 1     | 5                            | d      | A     | 5     | 21    | d     |                     |  |  |
| Clear :  | <b>No</b>  | 6     | d     | 1     | 1     | 6     | 22    | d       | 1     | 6                            | d      | A     | 6     | 22    | d     |                     |  |  |
| d/v :  | <b>d</b>   | 7     | d     | 1     | 1     | 7     | 23    | d       | 1     | 7                            | d      | A     | 7     | 23    | d     |                     |  |  |
|  |            | 8     | d     | 1     | 1     | 8     | 24    | d       | 1     | 8                            | d      | A     | 8     | 24    | d     |                     |  |  |
|  |            | 9     | d     | 1     | 1     | 9     | 25    | d       | 1     | 9                            | d      | A     | 9     | 25    | d     |                     |  |  |
| Source   | 10         | d     | 1     | 1     | 10    | 26    | d     | 1       | 10    | d                            | A      | 10    | 26    | d     |       |                     |  |  |
| Slot :   | <b>1</b>   | 11    | d     |       |       | 27    | d     | 11      | d     |                              |        | 27    | d     |       |       |                     |  |  |
| Port :   | <b>P1</b>  | 12    | d     |       |       | 28    | d     | 12      | d     |                              |        | 28    | d     |       |       |                     |  |  |
| T.S. :   | <b>01</b>  | 13    | d     |       |       | 29    | d     | 13      | d     |                              |        | 29    | d     |       |       |                     |  |  |
|  |            | 14    | d     |       |       | 30    | d     | 14      | d     |                              |        | 30    | d     |       |       |                     |  |  |
| Update?  | <b>Yes</b> | 15    | d     |       |       | 31    | d     | 15      | d     |                              |        | 31    | d     |       |       |                     |  |  |
| Confirm?   | <b>Yes</b> | 16    | d     |       |       |       |       | 16      | d     |                              |        | 32    | d     |       |       |                     |  |  |
| << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >> |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       |                              |        |       |       |       |       |                     |  |  |

Time Slots 1-10 of PORT C will be mapped to Time Slots 11-20 of PORT 2 of the HDSL module in SLOT1. To set this up automatically, follow the same procedure that was used above to do the PORT A mapping. A demonstration screen is shown below with the appropriate settings highlighted.

When the mapping is complete, press ESC key to return to the Controller Menu. Then press 'D' to activate the map.

| LOOP AM3440-A  |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       | ==== System Setup (MAP) ==== |          |       |       |       |       | 14:34:15 01/23/2002 |          |    |
|--|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|------------------------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|----------|----|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                                 |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       |                              |          |       |       |       |       |                     |          |    |
| MAP NO: <b>MAP_1</b>   |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       |                              |          |       |       |       |       |                     |          |    |
| Target   | Target     |       |       |       | E1    |       |       | NON-CAS |       |                              | Source   |       |       |       | HDSL  |                     |          |    |
|  | PO/TS      | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS      | PO/TS | D                            | SL/PO    | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS                  |          |    |
| Slot :   | <b>C</b>   | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====   | ===== | =====                        | =====    | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== |                     |          |    |
| Port :   | 1          | d     | 1     | 2     | 11    | 17    | d     | 1       | 1     | d                            | A        | 1     | 2     | 17    | d     | <b>C</b>            | 7        |    |
| T.S. :   | <b>01</b>  | 2     | d     | 1     | 2     | 12    | 18    | d       | 1     | 2                            | d        | A     | 2     | 2     | 18    | d                   | <b>C</b> | 8  |
|  |            | 3     | d     | 1     | 2     | 13    | 19    | d       | 1     | 3                            | d        | A     | 3     | 2     | 19    | d                   | <b>C</b> | 9  |
|  |            | 4     | d     | 1     | 2     | 14    | 20    | d       | 1     | 4                            | d        | A     | 4     | 2     | 20    | d                   | <b>C</b> | 10 |
| T.S.# :  | <b>10</b>  | 5     | d     | 1     | 2     | 15    | 21    | d       | 1     | 5                            | d        | A     | 5     |       | 21    | d                   |          |    |
| Clear :  | <b>No</b>  | 6     | d     | 1     | 2     | 16    | 22    | d       | 1     | 6                            | d        | A     | 6     |       | 22    | d                   |          |    |
| d/v :  | <b>d</b>   | 7     | d     | 1     | 2     | 17    | 23    | d       | 1     | 7                            | d        | A     | 7     |       | 23    | d                   |          |    |
|  |            | 8     | d     | 1     | 2     | 18    | 24    | d       | 1     | 8                            | d        | A     | 8     |       | 24    | d                   |          |    |
|  |            | 9     | d     | 1     | 2     | 19    | 25    | d       | 1     | 9                            | d        | A     | 9     |       | 25    | d                   |          |    |
| Source   | 10         | d     | 1     | 2     | 20    | 26    | d     | 1       | 10    | d                            | A        | 10    |       | 26    | d     |                     |          |    |
| Slot :   | <b>1</b>   | 11    | d     |       |       | 27    | d     | 2       | 11    | d                            | <b>C</b> | 1     |       | 27    | d     |                     |          |    |
| Port :   | <b>P2</b>  | 12    | d     |       |       | 28    | d     | 2       | 12    | d                            | <b>C</b> | 2     |       | 28    | d     |                     |          |    |
| T.S. :   | <b>11</b>  | 13    | d     |       |       | 29    | d     | 2       | 13    | d                            | <b>C</b> | 3     |       | 29    | d     |                     |          |    |
|  |            | 14    | d     |       |       | 30    | d     | 2       | 14    | d                            | <b>C</b> | 4     |       | 30    | d     |                     |          |    |
| Update?  | <b>Yes</b> | 15    | d     |       |       | 31    | d     | 2       | 15    | d                            | <b>C</b> | 5     |       | 31    | d     |                     |          |    |
| Confirm?   | <b>Yes</b> | 16    | d     |       |       |       |       | 2       | 16    | d                            | <b>C</b> | 6     |       | 32    | d     |                     |          |    |
| << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >> |            |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |       |                              |          |       |       |       |       |                     |          |    |

## 8 Appendix B – Inband Management

### 8.1 Introduction

The advantage of Inband Management is that saves money because management is through the line itself and a separate line is not needed for management functions. The disadvantage is that if you do anything to break the management channel, you cannot get it back.

In Inband Management, the management function is inserted into the working line. There are several ways to do this. One is to use a router connected to the CSU/DSU and routed out to the line. Another is to use a Loop-V 4200-9 with a router card. Using the Router card, management of a local, as well as one or more remote Loop products

**Note:** The Inband Management function of the Loop-AM 3440 is available only for E1 and T1 applications. The diagram below illustrates an E1 application.

The user can use router card to share a timeslot of 64 Kbps for SNMP management. Up to four AM3440 can share a single 64 Kbps bandwidth for SNMP management.

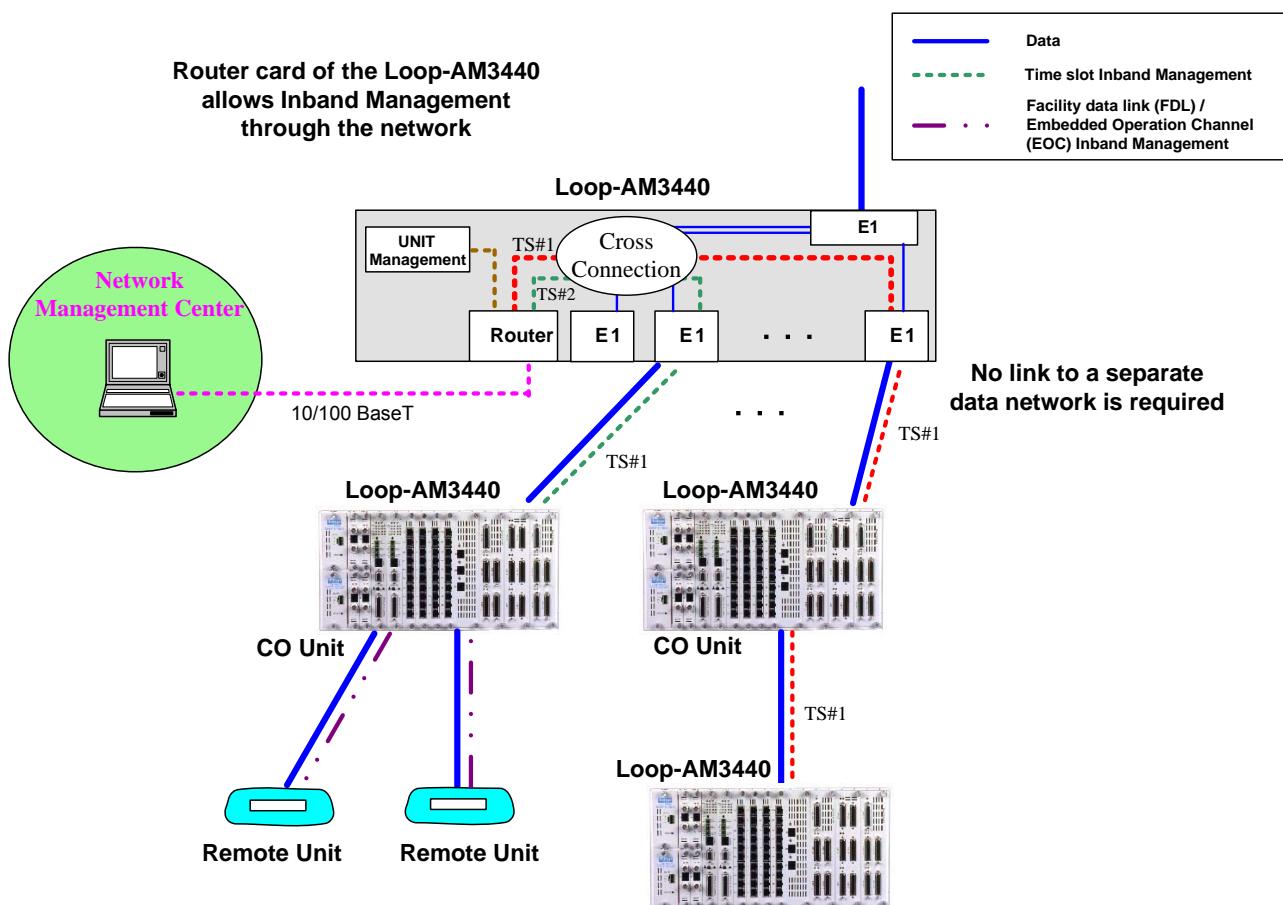


Figure 8- 1 Inband Management Diagram

### 8.2 Hardware

1. Install the Loop-AM 3440 according to instructions in the user manual.
2. Load Ports A, B, C and D with E1 or T1 cards.
3. Connect a VT-100 terminal to the Loop-AM 3440 via the Ethernet

### 8.3 Setup TSI Map

Press "S" from the Controller Menu to access the Controller Setup screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Menu ===      18:03:32 10/08/2009
Serial Number : 123526          Redundant Controller: Enabled
Hardware Version: Ver.J        Start Time : 11:25:29 10/08/2009
Software Version: V8.05.01 09/29/2009  Device Name: LOOP AM3440-A

[DISPLAY]
C -> System Configuration
B -> Clock source Configuration
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary
I -> Information Summary
R -> Redundant Board Information
P -> Performance Report

[SETUP]
S -> System Setup
M -> System Alarm Setup
W -> Firmware Transfer
V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
K -> Clock source Setup
T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]
U -> Choose a Slot
F -> Log Off [SETUP], [MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP], [MISC] Menu

[MISC]
A -> Alarm Cut Off
X -> Clear Alarm Queue
Y -> Controller Return to Default
Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ===>
```

Press "A" from the Controller Setup menu to access the System Setup (SYSTEM) screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 8 Appendix B

Use arrow keys to move the cursor, and then set up the parameters in [Network] section. Then, choose slot D port 4 or slot 12 port 4 for inband management. When done, press ESC to return to the Controller Setup Menu.

**Note :** To setup inband management, one 64K timeslot must be assigned for link to the controller (CTRL) through the internal cross-connect (XC). In-band timeslot (64Kbps) must be selected in either Slot D/Port4 or Slot 12/Port4.

Below are the plug-in cards that will be influenced due to the In-band timeslot limitation selected in either Slot D or Slot 12:

| Slot    | Plug-in Card             |
|---------|--------------------------|
| Slot D  | FOM, MQE1, RTA           |
| Slot 12 | RTB, 4GH, TDMoE, QE1/QT1 |

Although the framing option for each of the 4 ports of a Mini Quad E1, Quad E1/T1 or a FOM interface card can be configured either "unframed" or "framed", provision for inband management imposes the following limitation. When one of these is selected for inband management, the Port 4 in that Slot, D or 12, must be configured to framed.

The RTA, RTB, 4GH and TDMoE card supports up to 32 timeslots in normal condition. Due to the timeslot limitation, one 64K timeslot is already reserved in the port 4 of Slot D and Slot 12 for inband management. When these cards are plugged in either Slot D or Slot 12, only a maximum of 31 timeslots can be set.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name   : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddr      SubnetMask      Frame      LB  Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D      Note: Slot D port 4 can't use unframe mode!

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate     : 38400
Data Length   : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF      : XOFF

[TSI map]           [Clock]
TSI Function   : 1:1(Bidirection)    Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

From the Controller Setup menu, and press "B" to access Trap and Community. Here, set up the trap IP address and its community.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Trap and Community ===      10:59:31 12/08/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

Get Community : public____ Set Community : public
Trap IP 1     : 000.000.000.000 Community Name : public
Trap IP 2     : 000.000.000.000 Community Name : public
Trap IP 3     : 000.000.000.000 Community Name : public
Trap IP 4     : 000.000.000.000 Community Name : public
Trap IP 5     : 000.000.000.000 Community Name : public

Trap System IP: _____
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 8 Appendix B

Back to the Controller Setup menu, and press "C" to access the System Setup (MAP) screen. Use arrow keys and the TAB key to set up the HDLC TSI map. You must select a time slot to use for inband management. In the example below we decided to map Time Slot 1 of Port A to Time Slot 1 of the HDLC Port for this purpose. When you have completed your TSI map, press "ESC" to return to the Controller Setup menu. Then press "D" from that menu to activate the new map.

| LOOP AM3440-A  | ==== System Setup (MAP) ==== | 10:56:26 02/06/2002 |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                                 |                              |                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| MAP NO: MAP_2  |                              |                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Target   | E1                           | NON-CAS             | Source           | HDLC             |                  |                  |                  |
| Target PO/TS D SL/PO TS  | PO/TS D SL/PO TS             | PO/TS D SL/PO TS    | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS |
| Slot : A =====   | =====                        | =====               | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            |
| Port : 1 d IB  | 1                            | 17 d                | 1 d              | A                | 1                |                  |                  |
| T.S. : 01  | 2 d                          | 18 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|  | 3 d                          | 19 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|  | 4 d                          | 20 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| T.S.# : 01   | 5 d                          | 21 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Clear : No   | 6 d                          | 22 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| d/v : d  | 7 d                          | 23 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|  | 8 d                          | 24 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|  | 9 d                          | 25 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Source   | 10 d                         | 26 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Slot : HD  | 11 d                         | 27 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Port :   | 12 d                         | 28 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| T.S. : 01  | 13 d                         | 29 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|  | 14 d                         | 30 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Update? Yes  | 15 d                         | 31 d                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| Confirm? Yes   | 16 d                         |                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >> |                              |                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |

## 9 Appendix C – 1:1 Protection for Quad E1 Card

### 9.1 Introduction

When using 1:1 Protection with Quad E1 cards, two plug-in cards must be inserted next to each other as a pair so that one plug-in card can be used to protect the other.

**NOTE:** A pair of Quad E1 cards should be installed in one of the following slot groupings: [1&2], [3&4], [5&6], [7&8], [9&10] or [11&12]. The pair of cards should not be installed in the following groupings: [2&3], [4&5], [6&7], [8&9] or [10&11].

**NOTE:** Before removing any Quad E1 card from AM3440 shelf, please make sure its connecting cables are removed from Quad E1 plug-in card first.

There are two types of protection available for the Quad E1 card. They are Circuit Protection and Line Protection. Circuit Protection requires the use of a Loop-VV Y-BOX. This Y-Box is specifically designed to provide a 1:1 circuit protection function for the Quad E1 card of the Loop-AM 3440 shelf. Line Protection does not require the use of a Y-Box.

Each Quad E1 card has four ports. The ports of one card protect the corresponding ports of the other card. For example, Port 1 of the protection card protects Port 1 of the other card. Similarly, Port 2 of the protection card protects Port 2 of the other card, etc.

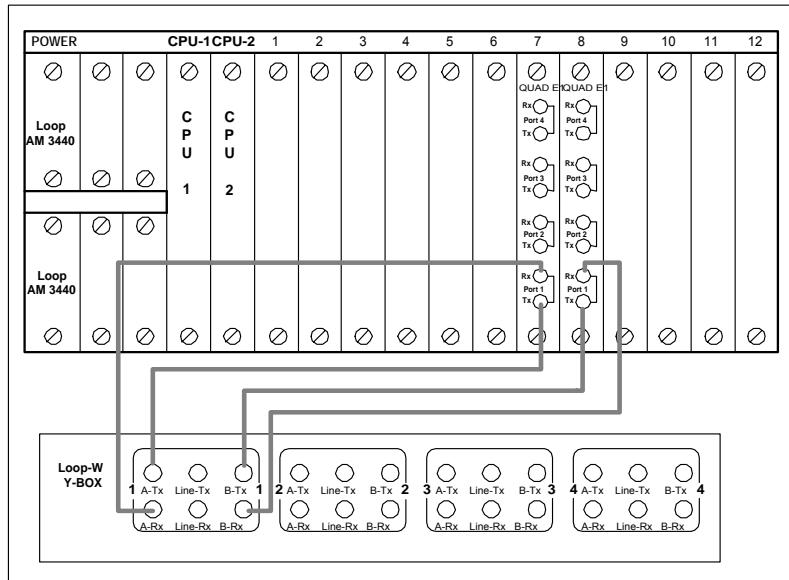
### 9.2 Setting Up Circuit Protection

#### 9.2.1 Connecting the Y-Box to the AM 3440 Shelf

There are two Y-Box types available for the Loop-AM 3440. One has BNC connectors and can handle up to 4 lines. The other has RJ 48C connectors and can handle up to 16 lines. For every four lines you wish to protect you must have one pair of Quad E1 plug-in cards in the Loop-AM 3440.

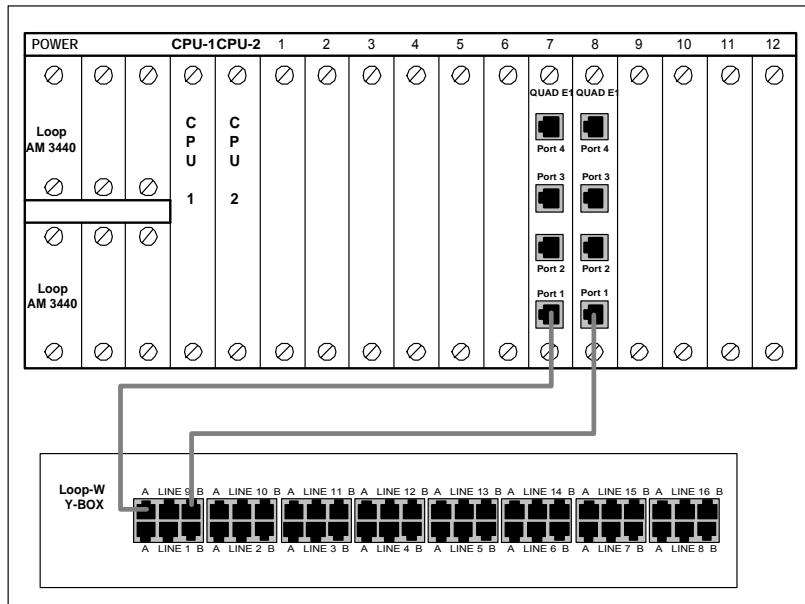
If you are using the BNC type Y BOX, use BNC cables to connect it to the Loop-AM 3440 as shown in Figure 9-1, below. For illustration purposes, only Port 1 is protected in this sample diagram. To protect other ports you must connect them in a similar manner.

## Chapter



**Figure 9- 1 Connection for AM3440 and Y-BOX with BNC connectors**

If you are using the RJ48C type Y BOX, connect it to the Loop-AM 3440 as shown in Figure 9-2 below. For illustration purposes, only Port 9 is protected in this sample diagram. To protect other ports you must connect them in a similar manner.



**Figure 9- 2 Connection for AM3440 and Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors**

**NOTE:** Cable connections between the RJ 48C connectors on the Y-Box and RJ48C connectors on the Loop-AM 3440 must be parallel, ie. Pin #1 → Pin #1, Pin #2→ Pin #2, Pin #4→ # 4, and Pin #5 → # 5.

### 9.2.2 Quad E1 card Location

In our sample setup we installed a Quad E1 card in Slot #7. We will use it as a Master. It will be the working line. We also installed a Quad E1 card in Slot #8. It will be used as a Slave and will perform the protection function.

### 9.2.3 Setting up a VT-100 Monitor

Use a DB9 cable to connect the front Console Port of the Loop-Am 3440 to either COM Port 1 or COM Port 2 of the PC you are using as a VT-100 monitor. It doesn't matter which Com Port you connect to.

**NOTE:** Many newer PCs use USB Ports. If your computer has a USB port rather than COM ports you will need to purchase a commercially available PC USB to DB9 conversion cable. These cables come with software which, when loaded in a PC, will allow you to send keyboard commands through the PC's USB Port to the DB9 Console Port of the Loop-AM 3440.

### 9.2.4 Step by Step Quad E1 Plug-in card Circuit Protection Setup

The sample screens below provide step by step instructions for setting up Quad E1Line Protection. In our sample setup we installed Quad E1 cards in slot #5 and slot #6. The card in slot #5 will be working slot, and slot 6 will be stand by.

From the Master Unit AM 3440-A Controller Setup screen press **Q** to set up QDS1 Protection.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup ===      11:31:39 06/14/2006
```

```
A -> System  
S -> SNMP  
B -> Password  
C -> TSI map setup  
D -> Select a new TSI map  
E -> Copy a TSI map to another  
F -> Clear a TSI map  
L -> Command Line  
I -> Init New Card  
J -> Clear Empty Slot  
G -> Link Backup Function  
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter

The QDS1 Protection screen will appear. There are four selection for the user to setup such as disable, circuit, line-non revertive and line-revertive.

| LOOP AM3440-A                              |                   | ==== QDS1 1:1 Protection ==== |         |          |         | 11:32:25 06/14/2006 |  |
|--|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------|----------|---------|---------------------|--|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS |                   |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Protect Pair(Master:Backup)                |                   | Port 1                        | Port 2  | Port 3   | Port 4  |                     |  |
| Slot A :B                                  | ( FOM:FOM )       | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Slot C :D                                  | ( FT1:FE1 )       | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Slot 1 :2                                  | ( : )             | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Slot 3 :4                                  | ( GDSL-4: )       | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Slot 5 :6                                  | ( QuadE1:QuadE1 ) | CIRCUIT                       | DISABLE | LINE-REV | DISABLE |                     |  |
| Slot 7 :8                                  | ( DTU-10:DTE-A )  | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Slot 9 :10                                 | ( :X.50 )         | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Slot 11:12                                 | ( : )             | -----                         | -----   | -----    | -----   |                     |  |
| Protection Working Port                    |                   | Port 1                        | Port 2  | Port 3   | Port 4  |                     |  |
| Slot A :B                                  | ( FOM:FOM )       |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Slot C :D                                  | ( FT1:FE1 )       |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Slot 1 :2                                  | ( : )             |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Slot 3 :4                                  | ( GDSL-4: )       |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Slot 5 :6                                  | ( QuadE1:QuadE1 ) | N/A                           | N/A     | 5 -3     | 5 -4    |                     |  |
| Slot 7 :8                                  | ( DTU-10:DTE-A )  |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Slot 9 :10                                 | ( :X.50 )         |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |
| Slot 11:12                                 | ( : )             |                               |         |          |         |                     |  |

### 9.3 Setting Up Line Protection

Line protection is illustrated in Figure 9-1, below. It does not require the use of a Loop-VV Y-BOX.

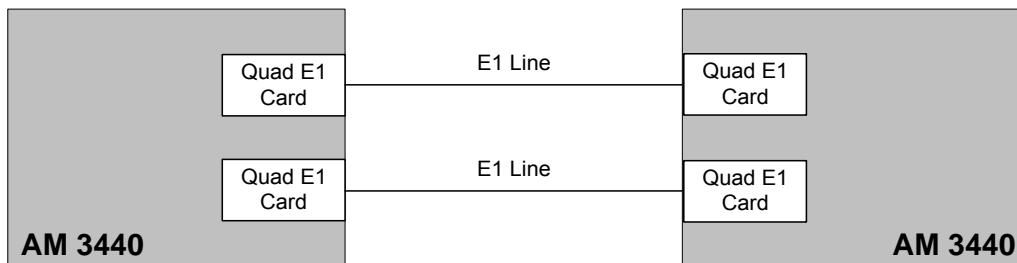


Figure 9- 3 Line Protection for Quad E1 Card

## Chapter

### 9.3.1 Step by Step Quad E1 Card Line Protection Setup

The sample screens below provide step by step instructions for setting up Quad E1Line Protection. In our sample setup we installed Quad E1 cards in slot #5 and slot #6. The card in slot #5 will be working slot, and slot 6 will be stand by.

From the Master Unit AM 3440-A Controller Setup screen press **Q** to set up QDS1 Protection.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DSO-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

The QDS1 Protection screen will appear. There are four selection for the user to setup such as disable, circuit, line-non revertive and line-revertive.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===      11:32:25 06/14/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Protect Pair(Master:Backup)    Port 1     Port 2     Port 3     Port 4
===== ===== ===== =====
Slot A :B ( FOM:FOM ) -----
Slot C :D ( FT1:FE1 ) -----
Slot 1 :2 ( : ) -----
Slot 3 :4 ( GDSL-4: ) -----
Slot 5 :6 ( QuadE1:QuadE1 ) DISABLE   DISABLE   LINE-REV  LINE-REV
Slot 7 :8 ( DTU-10:DTE-A ) -----
Slot 9 :10 ( :X.50 ) -----
Slot 11:12 ( : ) -----

Protection Working Port    Port 1     Port 2     Port 3     Port 4
Slot A :B ( FOM:FOM ) -----
Slot C :D ( FT1:FE1 ) -----
Slot 1 :2 ( : ) -----
Slot 3 :4 ( GDSL-4: ) -----
Slot 5 :6 ( QuadE1:QuadE1 ) N/A       N/A       5 -3      5 -4
Slot 7 :8 ( DTU-10:DTE-A ) -----
Slot 9 :10 ( :X.50 ) -----
Slot 11:12 ( : ) -----
```



## 10 APPENDIX D: LOOP AM-3440-A ALARM TRAP INFORMATION

### 10.1 Trap definition

-- trap MIB

```
localTrap TRAP-TYPE
ENTERPRISE loop-AM3440-A
VARIABLES { ccAlarmQueueString,
            ccAlarmType,
            ccAlarmModel,
            ccAlarmSlot,
            ccAlarmPort,
            ccAlarmSeverity }
```

#### DESCRIPTION

"Local alarm trap"

::= 3

```
removeTrap TRAP-TYPE
ENTERPRISE loop-AM3440-A
VARIABLES { ccAlarmQueueString,
            ccAlarmType,
            ccAlarmModel,
            ccAlarmSlot,
            ccAlarmPort,
            ccAlarmSeverity }
```

#### DESCRIPTION

"Local alarm trap remove"

::= 9

## 10.2 ccAlarmModel: Plug-in card model type

| Number | Plug-in card Type | Plug-in card Type Description                      |
|--------|-------------------|--|
| 0      | fe1               | 1-channel E1                                       |
| 1      | ft1               | 1-channel T1                                       |
| 2      | rs232-8           | 8-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                |
| 3      | oct-rt-b          | 8-LAN-port/ 64-WAN-port Router-B                   |
| 4      | v35               | 6-channel V.35                                     |
| 5      | x50               | 5-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                |
| 6      | dtu-6             | 6-channel U  |
| 7      | dtu-10            | 10-channel U                                       |
| 8      | mdsl              | 3-channel MDSL                                     |
| 9      | ls-optical        | 1-channel and 4-channel low speed optical (C37.94) |
| 10     | em                | 8-channel 2W/4W E&M                                |
| 11     | fxs               | 12-channel and 24-channel FXS                      |
| 12     | router            | 32 WAN port Router                                 |
| 13     | fxo               | 12-channel and 24-channel FXO                      |
| 14     | afr-e1            | 1-channel E1 ATM/Frame Relay                       |
| 15     | afr-t1            | 1-channel T1 ATM/Frame Relay                       |
| 16     | magneto           | 12-channel Magneto                                 |
| 17     | ocudp             | 8-channel OCU-DP                                   |
| 18     | quad-e1           | 4-channel E1                                       |
| 19     | quad-t1           | 4-channel T1                                       |
| 21     | mdsl-a            | 3-channel MDSL-A                                   |
| 22     | v35-a             | 6-channel V.35-A                                   |
| 23     | gshdsl-4          | 4-channel G.SHDSL (1 pair) w/o line power          |
| 24     | gshdsl-2          | 2-channel G.SHDSL (2 pairs) w/o line power         |
| 25     | g703              | 8-channel G.703 card at 64 Kbps data rate          |
| 26     | mquad-e1          | Mini Quad E1                                       |
| 28     | dry-contact       | 8-channel Dry Contact I/O                          |
| 29     | fom               | Fiber optical interface                            |
| 30     | router-a          | 64 WAN port Router-A                               |
| 32     | controller        | Controller   |
| 37     | conference        | Conference card                                    |
| 39     | tri-e1            | 3-channel E1                                       |
| 40     | tri-t1            | 3-channel T1 (future option)                       |
| 43     | tdmoe             | TDMoE  |
| 44     | 8DBRA             | 8-channel Data Bridge Card                         |
| 50     | sdte              | Single port DTE for 4200                           |
| 91     | x21-a             | 6-channel X.21-A                                   |
| 92     | v36-a             | 6-channel V.36-A                                   |
| 93     | rs422-a           | 6-channel RS422-A                                  |
| 94     | eia530-rs449-a    | 6-channel EIA530-A/RS449-A                         |
| 99     | unknown           | Unknown plug-in card type                          |

### 10.3 ccAlarmSlot: Slot index

| Number | Slot Number |
|--------|-------------|
| 1      | Slot A      |
| 2      | Slot B      |
| 3      | Slot C      |
| 4      | Slot D      |
| 5      | Slot 1      |
| 6      | Slot 2      |
| 7      | Slot 3      |
| 8      | Slot 4      |
| 9      | Slot 5      |
| 10     | Slot 6      |
| 11     | Slot 7      |
| 12     | Slot 8      |
| 13     | Slot 9      |
| 14     | Slot 10     |
| 15     | Slot 11     |
| 16     | Slot 12     |

### 10.4 ccAlarmPort: Port index

| Number | Port Number |
|--------|-------------|
| 0      | Port 1      |
| 1      | Port 2      |
| 2      | Port 3      |
| 3      | Port 4      |
| 4      | Port 5      |
| 5      | Port 6      |
| 6      | Port 7      |
| 7      | Port 8      |
| 8      | Port 9      |
| 9      | Port 10     |
| 10     | Port 11     |
| 11     | Port 12     |

### 10.5 ccAlarmType < 20: Controller alarm

| Number | Alarm type             |
|--------|------------------------|
| 0      | alarm-cut-off          |
| 1      | slot-no-work           |
| 2      | slot-start             |
| 3      | slot-clock-loss        |
| 4      | primary-start          |
| 5      | redundant-loss         |
| 6      | backup-switch          |
| 7      | power-fail             |
| 8      | redundant-chksum-error |
| 9      | fan-fail               |
| 10     | map-switch             |
| 11     | link-protection        |
| 12     | redundant-insert       |
| 13     | redundant-unsync       |
| 14     | redundant-to-primary   |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D

| <b>Number</b> | <b>Alarm type</b>          |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| 15            | plug-in card-type-mismatch |
| 16            | link-id-mismatch           |
| 17            | power-consumption-alarm    |
| 18            | ssm clock switch           |
| 19            | management alarm           |
| 103           | master-clock-loss          |
| 104           | second-clock-loss          |
| 105           | redundant-ext-clock-loss   |
| 106           | qe1t1-1for1-switch         |
| 111           | ds0-snmp-switch            |
| 121           | sntp-alarm                 |

### 10.6 ccAlarmType: Unit alarm

ccAlarmType for unit alarm has two formats: Vendor Spec and Assigned. Vendor Spec is the original format that displays only the alarm number. Assigned is the new format that displays the alarm type description. Select the format in V1: Trap Setup ( Command Path: Main Menu>(S) System Setup >(S)SNMP Setup >(B)V1: Trap Setup). The alarm type on the SNMP screen will show in the format that you choose.

**Note:** E&M, FXO, FXS and TS card do not have alarms, so there is no alarm type to these cards. For RS232 and EIA530, please refer to DTE-A alarm type table.

#### 1. E1 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 21                 | e1-rai(201)     | RAI               |
| 22                 | e1-ais(202)     | AIS               |
| 23                 | e1-los(203)     | LOS               |
| 24                 | e1-lof(204)     | LOF               |
| 25                 | e1-bpv(205)     | BPV               |
| 26                 | e1-es (206)     | ES                |
| 27                 | e1-uas(207)     | UAS               |
| 28                 | e1-css(208)     | CSS               |

#### 2. T1 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 21                 | t1-yel(221)     | YEL               |
| 22                 | t1-ais(222)     | AIS               |
| 23                 | t1-los(223)     | LOS               |
| 24                 | t1-lof(224)     | LOF               |
| 25                 | t1-bpv(225)     | BPV               |
| 26                 | t1-es (226)     | ES                |
| 27                 | t1-uas(227)     | UAS               |
| 28                 | t1-css(228)     | CSS               |

#### 3. DTE-A (V.35/X.21/V.36/..) / 5RS232 (5X50) Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | dte-unsync(501) | UNSYNC            |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D

### 4. 8RS232 (8X50) Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>       | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | dte-ext-clk-loss(511) | EXT-CLK-LOSS      |
| 21                 | dte-rts-loss(512)     | RTS-LOSS          |
| 22                 | dte-remote-alarm(513) | REMOTE-ALARM      |

### 5. DTU 6/10 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | dtu-unsync(503) | UNSYNC            |

### 6. MDSL Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>           | <b>Alarm type</b>  |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 20                 | mdsl-master-los(361)      | LOS,MASTER-LOOP    |
| 21                 | mdsl-slave-los(362)       | LOS,SLAVE-LOOP     |
| 22                 | mdsl-master-es-15m(363)   | ES15M,MASTER-LOOP  |
| 23                 | mdsl-slave-es-15m(364)    | ES15M,SLAVE-LOOP   |
| 24                 | mdsl-master-ses-15m(365)  | SES15M,MASTER-LOOP |
| 25                 | mdsl-slave-ses-15m(366)   | SES15M,SLAVE-LOOP  |
| 26                 | mdsl-master-es-24h(367)   | ES24H,MASTER-LOOP  |
| 27                 | mdsl-slave-es-24h(368)    | ES24H,SLAVE-LOOP   |
| 28                 | mdsl-master-ses-24h(369)  | SES24H,MASTER-LOOP |
| 29                 | mdsl-slave-ses-24h(370)   | SES24H,SLAVE-LOOP  |
| 30                 | mdsl-mclk-loss(371)       | MCLK LOSS          |
| 31                 | mdsl-sealing-current(372) | SEALING CURRENT    |

### 7. ATM E1/T1 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>            | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 21                 | e1-rai(201)<br>t1-yel(221) | RAI" or "YEL      |
| 22                 | e1-ais(202)<br>t1-ais(222) | AIS               |
| 23                 | e1-los(203)<br>t1-los(223) | LOS               |
| 24                 | e1-lof(204)<br>t1-lof(224) | LOF               |
| 25                 | e1-bpv(205)<br>t1-bpv(225) | BPV               |
| 26                 | e1-es (206)<br>t1-es (226) | ES                |
| 27                 | e1-uas(207)<br>t1-uas(227) | UAS               |
| 28                 | e1-css(208)<br>t1-css(228) | CSS               |
| 29                 | atm-los(261)               | ATM LOS           |
| 30                 | atm-ais(262)               | ATM AIS           |
| 31                 | atm-rdi(263)               | ATM RDI           |
| 32                 | atm-loc(264)               | ATM LOC           |
| 33                 | fr-lkd (265)               | FR LKD            |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D

### 8. QE1/Mini QE1/3E1 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | e1-rai(201)     | RAI               |
| 21                 | e1-ais(202)     | AIS               |
| 22                 | e1-los(203)     | LOS               |
| 23                 | e1-lof(204)     | LOF               |
| 24                 | e1-bpv(205)     | BPV               |
| 25                 | e1-es (206)     | ES                |
| 26                 | e1-uas(207)     | UAS               |
| 27                 | e1-css(208)     | CSS               |
| 28                 | ais-ins(209)    | AIS-INSERT        |

### 9. QT1 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | t1-yel(221)     | YEL               |
| 21                 | t1-ais(222)     | AIS               |
| 22                 | t1-los(223)     | LOS               |
| 23                 | t1-lof(224)     | LOF               |
| 24                 | t1-bpv(225)     | BPV               |
| 25                 | t1-es (226)     | ES                |
| 26                 | t1-uas(227)     | UAS               |
| 27                 | t1-css(228)     | CSS               |

### 10. G.703 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | g703-los(541)   | LOS               |

### 11. G.shdsl Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>                | <b>Alarm type</b>   |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 20                 | gshdsl-htuc-los-loop1(301)     | LOS,MASTER-LOOP1    |
| 21                 | gshdsl-htuc-los-loop2(302)     | LOS,MASTER-LOOP2    |
| 22                 | gshdsl-htur-los-loop1(303)     | LOS,SLAVE-LOOP1     |
| 23                 | gshdsl-htur-los-loop2(304)     | LOS,SLAVE-LOOP2     |
| 24                 | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-los-lof(305)  | LOS/LOF,MASTER-E1   |
| 25                 | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-los-lof(306)  | LOS/LOF,SLAVE-E1    |
| 26                 | gshdsl-htuc-es-15m-loop1(307)  | ES15M,MASTER-LOOP1  |
| 27                 | gshdsl-htuc-es-15m-loop2(308)  | ES15M,MASTER-LOOP2  |
| 28                 | gshdsl-htur-es-15m-loop1(309)  | ES15M,SLAVE-LOOP1   |
| 29                 | gshdsl-htur-es-15m-loop2(310)  | ES15M,SLAVE-LOOP2   |
| 30                 | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-es-15m(311)   | ES15M,MASTER-E1     |
| 31                 | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-es-15m(312)   | ES15M,SLAVE-E1      |
| 32                 | gshdsl-htuc-ses-15m-loop1(313) | SES15M,MASTER-LOOP1 |
| 33                 | gshdsl-htuc-ses-15m-loop2(314) | SES15M,MASTER-LOOP2 |
| 34                 | gshdsl-htur-ses-15m-loop1(315) | SES15M,SLAVE-LOOP1  |
| 35                 | gshdsl-htur-ses-15m-loop2(316) | SES15M,SLAVE-LOOP2  |
| 36                 | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-ses-15m(317)  | SES15M,MASTER-E1    |
| 37                 | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-ses-15m(318)  | SES15M,SLAVE-E1     |
| 38                 | gshdsl-htuc-es-24h-loop1(319)  | ES24H,MASTER-LOOP1  |
| 39                 | gshdsl-htuc-es-24h-loop2(320)  | ES24H,MASTER-LOOP2  |
| 40                 | gshdsl-htur-es-24h-loop1(321)  | ES24H,SLAVE-LOOP1   |
| 41                 | gshdsl-htur-es-24h-loop2(322)  | ES24H,SLAVE-LOOP2   |
| 42                 | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-es-24h(323)   | ES24H,MASTER-E1     |
| 43                 | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-es-24h(324)   | ES24H,SLAVE-E1      |
| 44                 | gshdsl-htuc-ses-24h-loop1(325) | SES24H,MASTER-LOOP1 |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>                | <b>Alarm type</b>   |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 45                 | gshdsl-htuc-ses-24h-loop2(326) | SES24H,MASTER-LOOP2 |
| 46                 | gshdsl-htur-ses-24h-loop1(327) | SES24H,SLAVE-LOOP1  |
| 47                 | gshdsl-htur-ses-24h-loop2(328) | SES24H,SLAVE-LOOP2  |
| 48                 | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-ses-24h(329)  | SES24H,MASTER-E1    |
| 49                 | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-ses-24h(330)  | SES24H,SLAVE-E1     |
| 50                 | gshdsl-sealing-current(331)    | SEALING CURRENT     |
| 51                 | gshdsl-mclk-loss(332)          | MCLK LOSS           |
| 52                 | gshdsl-htuc-dte-rts(333)       | RTS,MASTER-DTE      |
| 53                 | gshdsl-htur-dte-rts(334)       | RTS,SLAVE-DTE       |
| 54                 | gshdsl-htuc-dte-extclk(335)    | EXTCLK,MASTER-DTE   |
| 55                 | gshdsl-htur-dte-extclk(336)    | EXTCLK,SLAVE-DTE    |
| 56                 | gshdsl-dying-gasp-alarm(337)   | DYING GASP ALARM    |
| 57                 | gshdsl-loop-attenu-alarm(338)  | LOOP ATTENU ALARM   |
| 58                 | gshdsl-low-noise-margin(339)   | LOW NOISE MARGIN    |
| 59                 | gshdsl-htur-link-down(340)     | HTUR LINK DOWN      |

12. FOM Card/1FOM-A Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>         | <b>Alarm type</b>  |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 20                 | fom-opt-local-lof (601) | LOF,LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 21                 | fom-opt-local-los (602) | LOS,LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 22                 | fom-opt-local-rai (603) | RAI,LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 23                 | fom-opt-remote-lof(604) | LOF,REMOTE-OPTICAL |
| 24                 | fom-opt-remote-los(605) | LOS,REMOTE-OPTICAL |
| 25                 | fom-opt-local-es (606)  | ES, LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 26                 | fom-opt-local-ses (607) | SES, LOCAL-OPTICAL |
| 27                 | fom-opt-local-uas (608) | UAS, LOCAL-OPTICAL |
| 36                 | fom-e1-local-lof (617)  | LOF, LOCAL-E1      |
| 37                 | fom-e1-remote-lof (618) | LOF, REMOTE-E1     |
| 38                 | fom-e1-local-es (619)   | ES, LOCAL-E1       |
| 39                 | fom-e1-local-ses (620)  | SES, LOCAL-E1      |
| 40                 | fom-e1-local-uas (621)  | UAS, LOCAL-E1      |
| 41                 | fom-e1-local-bpv (622)  | BPV, LOCAL-E1      |

13. C37.94 Card

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | Iso-los(441)    | LOS               |
| 21                 | Iso-yel(442)    | YEL               |
| 22                 | Iso-es (443)    | ES                |
| 23                 | Iso-ses(444)    | SES               |
| 24                 | Iso-uas(445)    | UAS               |

14. Dry Contact/ Dry Contact-B

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b> | <b>Alarm type</b>    |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 20                 | dc-n1-p1(701)   | Input port 1, pair 1 |
| 21                 | dc-n1-p2(702)   | Input port 1, pair 2 |
| 22                 | dc-n1-p3(703)   | Input port 1, pair 3 |
| 23                 | dc-n1-p4(704)   | Input port 1, pair 4 |
| 24                 | dc-n2-p1(705)   | Input port 2, pair 1 |
| 25                 | dc-n2-p2(706)   | Input port 2, pair 2 |
| 26                 | dc-n2-p3(707)   | Input port 2, pair 3 |
| 27                 | dc-n2-p4(708)   | Input port 2, pair 4 |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D

**15. OCU DP Card**

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>   | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | ocudp-los(461)    | LOS               |
| 21                 | ocudp-oos(462)    | OOS               |
| 24                 | ocudp-es (465)    | ES                |
| 25                 | ocudp-ses(466)    | SES               |
| 26                 | ocudp-uas(467)    | UAS               |
| 27                 | ocudp-loopbk(468) | LOOPBK            |
| 28                 | ocudp-test(469)   | TEST              |
| 29                 | ocudp-lof(470)    | LOF               |

**16. RT Card**

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>     | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | lan1-link-down(401) | LAN1              |
| 21                 | lan2-link-down(402) | LAN2              |

**17. RT-A Card**

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>     | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | lan1-link-down(401) | LAN1-LINK DOWN    |
| 21                 | lan2-link-down(402) | LAN2-LINK DOWN    |

**18. RT-B Card**

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>     | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | lan1-link-down(401) | LAN1-LINK DOWN    |
| 21                 | lan2-link-down(402) | LAN2-LINK DOWN    |
| 22                 | lan3-link-down(403) | LAN3-LINK DOWN    |
| 23                 | lan4-link-down(404) | LAN4-LINK DOWN    |
| 24                 | lan5-link-down(405) | LAN5-LINK DOWN    |
| 25                 | lan6-link-down(406) | LAN6-LINK DOWN    |
| 26                 | lan7-link-down(407) | LAN7-LINK DOWN    |
| 27                 | lan8-link-down(408) | LAN8-LINK DOWN    |

**19. TDMoE Card**

| <b>Vendor Spec</b> | <b>Assigned</b>              | <b>Alarm type</b> |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| 20                 | tdmoe-arp-lost(1001)         | ARP_LOST          |
| 21                 | tdmoe-rx-lost(1002)          | RX_LOST           |
| 22                 | tdmoe-cell-lost(1003)        | CELL_LOST         |
| 23                 | tdmoe-jit-buf-underrun(1004) | UNDERRUN          |
| 24                 | tdmoe-jit-buf-overrun(1005)  | OVERRUN           |
| 25                 | tdmoe-eth1-link-down(1006)   | ETH1_LINK_DOWN    |
| 26                 | tdmoe-eth2-link-down(1007)   | ETH2_LINK_DOWN    |
| 27                 | tdmoe-eth3-link-down(1008)   | ETH3_LINK_DOWN    |
| 28                 | tdmoe-eth4-link-down(1009)   | ETH4_LINK_DOWN    |

## 10.7 Alarm Setup Indication

Access (M)System Alarm Setup from the VT100 main menu to activate the alarm actions listed below.

| Alarm Setup        | Alarm Action for (type/slot/port)   | Type | Slot | Port       | Note         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------|------|------------|--------------|
| Alarm Cut Off      | Alarm cut off                       | 0    | 0    | 254        | No relay     |
| Slot Inactive      | Slot N inactive                     | 1    | N    | 254        | A1           |
| Slot Start-up      | Slot N startup                      | 2    | N    | 254        | C1           |
| Clock Loss         | Slot N (P M) clock loss*            | 3    | N    | M          | A4/C4        |
|                    | External clock loss *               |      | 99   | 254        |              |
|                    | Master Clock (Slot N Pm) Loss**     | 103  | N    | M          |              |
|                    | Second Clock (Slot N Pm) Loss**     | 104  | N    | M          |              |
|                    | CTRL1/2 EXT clock loss**            | 105  | R    | 254        |              |
|                    | CTRL1/2 redundant EXT clock loss*** | 105  | R    | 254        |              |
|                    | SSM switch to Slot N (P M)          | 18   | N    | M          |              |
|                    | SSM switch to Internal              |      | 0    | 254        |              |
| Link Switch        | Link switch to                      | 6    | N    | 254        | Backup       |
|                    | Link switch to*                     | 6    |      | M          | QE1 1:1      |
|                    | Link switch to**                    | 106  |      | M          | QE1 1:1      |
|                    | Protection on                       | 11   |      | M          | PDH SPRing   |
|                    | DS0-SNCP switch to*                 | 11   |      | 0iijjjj(b) | i=port, j=ts |
|                    | DS0-SNCP switch to**                | 111  |      | 0iijjjj(b) | i=port, j=ts |
| Map Switch         | Map switch to                       | 10   | 0    | M          | m=1-4        |
| Power Alarm        | Power fail alarm                    | 7    | 0    | 254        | A3/C3        |
|                    | Fan fail alarm                      | 9    |      |            |              |
|                    | Power consumption                   | 17   |      |            |              |
| Type Mismatch      | Card type mismatch                  | 15   | N    | 254        |              |
|                    | Link ID mismatch                    | 16   |      | M          |              |
| Dual-CPU Alarm     | Primary start                       | 4    | 0    | 254        |              |
|                    | Redundant loss                      | 5    |      |            | A2           |
|                    | Redundant checksum error            | 8    |      |            |              |
|                    | Redundant insert                    | 12   |      |            | C2           |
|                    | Redundant unsync                    | 13   |      |            |              |
|                    | Redundant to primary                | 14   |      |            |              |
| Management Alarm** | Log-in/out                          | 19   | 0    | P          | No relay     |
|                    | SNTP server X fail/ok***            | 121  |      | X          |              |

\* for alarm action: ENABLE

\*\* for alarm action: EN\_NEW

\*\*\* only for firmware version V8.06.01 and up

**Model** = 32 (controller) for all CTRL alarm. (Please refer to 10.2 Alarm Model for model type)

**Slot:** N=A~D, 1~12, 0(none), 99=external. R=103(ctrl1-external), 104(ctrl2-external).

**Port:** M=1~12, 254(None)

**Note:** An/Cn: Cn will clear alarm relay for An

## 11. Appendix E: Setting up an AM3440-A PDH Shared Protection Ring

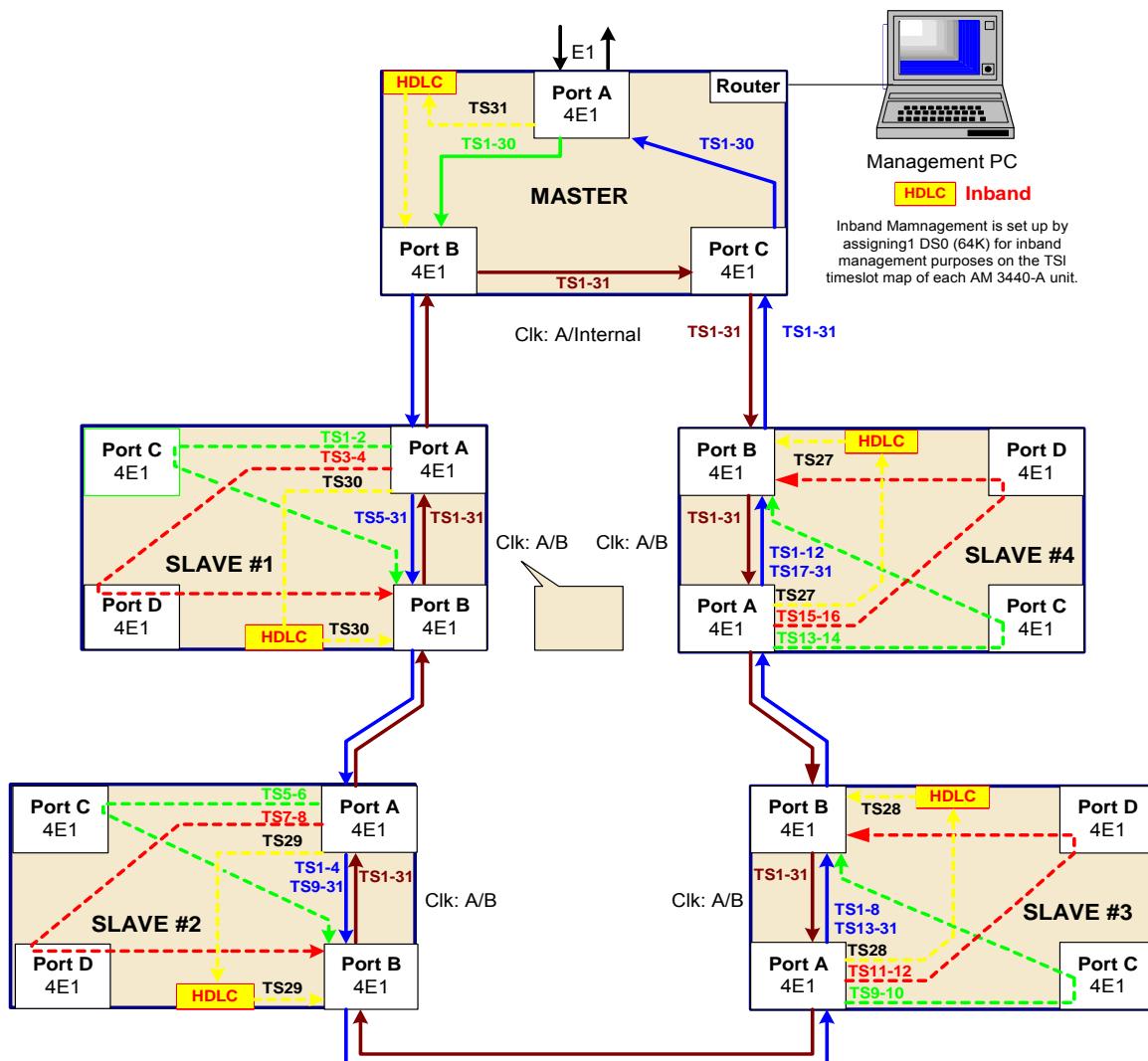
### 11.1 Overview

A PDH Shared Protection Ring can be an ideal solution for voice and data transmission networks, in that, if any one E1 connection is broken, the voice and data communication system will still function. This protection is made possible by mapping a loopback to where the channel came from.

In a PDH Shared Protection Ring, each line is split in two directions. The working line (outside line in the diagram below) travels in a counter-clockwise direction. The protection line (inside line) travels in a clockwise direction.

While there is no theoretical limit to the number of nodes in a ring, each node needs 2-3 seconds to stabilize SSM clock switching after a break occurs. In our sample diagram below we have used five nodes.

**Note:** ULSR ring does not support E1 unframe mode. Users must use E1 frame mode to set up a ULSR ring.



### 11.2 Setup Instructions

#### 1. Nodes

Set up four nodes, each of which consists of a Loop-AM3440-A device equipped with four Quad E1 cards (or alternatively, four Mini-quad E1 cards or four E1 Fiber Optical Module). Each of these nodes will be referred to as Slaves.

#### 2. Master Unit

Set up a Master unit, which consists of a Loop-AM3440-A device equipped with three Quad E1 cards (or alternatively, three Mini-quad E1 cards or three E1 FOM (Fiber Optical Module) cards, and a single Router card.

#### 3. VT-100

Each AM3440-A can be set up individually using a VT-100 monitor.

#### 4. Clocks

The clocks must be set up on each of the AM3440 units. If you have no SSM source at the MASTER unit, set the clock for this unit at NORMAL. SLAVE units must have their clock set at SSM.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) ===15:16:51 03/24/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : E1
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

The clocks on the SLAVE units will be set up as shown in the screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-SSM Mode) === 15:19:39 03/24/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
First  Clock Source : SLOT_1_P1
Second Clock Source : SLOT_1_P2
Third  Clock Source : NONE
Current Clock       : FIRST_CLK
Clock  Status       : NORMAL
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 11 Appendix E

### 5. FDL (Facilities Data Link)

On the Port System Setup screen, set the FDL must be set at **SSM** for all ports in the ring (ie. Slave unit ports and Master unit ports). This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 1      === Port System Setup ===      15:24:25 03/24/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

  FRAME      = ON
  CODE       = HDB3
  CRC        = ON
  RAI         = ON
  AIS         = FRAMED
  CAS         = OFF
  SIGNALLING= TRANS
  CGA         = NORM
  OOS         = BUSY
FDL      = SSM
  Sa_bit     = Sa4
  IDLE       = D5
  Protected   = DISABLE
  Master      = SLAVE
  INTF       = 120 Ohm

Warning!! If you need to change FRAME and CAS.
Please clear TSI MAP(MAP1~4) of this port.
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6. TSI Function

The TSI function for all the AM3440-A devices must be set at **1: N (Multicast)**.

This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI  EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON  020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12)  Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe mode!

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF      : XOFF

[TSI map]          [Clock]
TSI Function   : 1:N(Multicast)      Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 11 Appendix E

### 7. Map Setup

You must do your mapping for the Master Unit. This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot1, Port 3 and the target port is Slot1, port 1.

| LOOP AM3440-A                    == System Setup (MAP) == |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006                      |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|----|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|---|----|---|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |
| MAP NO: MAP_1   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |
| Target                   Quad-E1 NON-CAS                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Source                   Quad-E1 NON-CAS |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |
| Target  | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | Target                                   | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS |   |    |   |
| Slot : 1  | ====  | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | Port : P1                                | 1     | 1  | d     | 1  | 3     | 1 | 1     | 17 | d |    |   |
| T.S. : 01   | 1     | 2     | d     | 1     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 18    | d     | 1  | 3     | 18 | 3     | 2  | d     | 1 | 2     | 2  | 3 | 18 | d |
|   | 1     | 3     | d     | 1     | 3     | 3     | 1     | 19    | d     | 1  | 3     | 19 | 3     | 3  | d     | 1 | 2     | 3  | 3 | 19 | d |
|   | 1     | 4     | d     | 1     | 3     | 4     | 1     | 20    | d     | 1  | 3     | 20 | 3     | 4  | d     | 1 | 2     | 4  | 3 | 20 | d |
| T.S.# : 31  | 1     | 5     | d     | 1     | 3     | 5     | 1     | 21    | d     | 1  | 3     | 21 | 3     | 5  | d     | 1 | 2     | 5  | 3 | 21 | d |
| Clear : No  | 1     | 6     | d     | 1     | 3     | 6     | 1     | 22    | d     | 1  | 3     | 22 | 3     | 6  | d     | 1 | 2     | 6  | 3 | 22 | d |
| d/v : d   | 1     | 7     | d     | 1     | 3     | 7     | 1     | 23    | d     | 1  | 3     | 23 | 3     | 7  | d     | 1 | 2     | 7  | 3 | 23 | d |
|   | 1     | 8     | d     | 1     | 3     | 8     | 1     | 24    | d     | 1  | 3     | 24 | 3     | 8  | d     | 1 | 2     | 8  | 3 | 24 | d |
|   | 1     | 9     | d     | 1     | 3     | 9     | 1     | 25    | d     | 1  | 3     | 25 | 3     | 9  | d     | 1 | 2     | 9  | 3 | 25 | d |
| Source  | 1     | 10    | d     | 1     | 3     | 10    | 1     | 26    | d     | 1  | 3     | 26 | 3     | 10 | d     | 1 | 2     | 10 | 3 | 26 | d |
| Slot : 1  | 1     | 11    | d     | 1     | 3     | 11    | 1     | 27    | d     | 1  | 3     | 27 | 3     | 11 | d     | 1 | 2     | 11 | 3 | 27 | d |
| Port : P3   | 1     | 12    | d     | 1     | 3     | 12    | 1     | 28    | d     | 1  | 3     | 28 | 3     | 12 | d     | 1 | 2     | 12 | 3 | 28 | d |
| T.S. : 01   | 1     | 13    | d     | 1     | 3     | 13    | 1     | 29    | d     | 1  | 3     | 29 | 3     | 13 | d     | 1 | 2     | 13 | 3 | 29 | d |
|   | 1     | 14    | d     | 1     | 3     | 14    | 1     | 30    | d     | 1  | 3     | 30 | 3     | 14 | d     | 1 | 2     | 14 | 3 | 30 | d |
| Confirm?Yes   | 1     | 15    | d     | 1     | 3     | 15    | 1     | 31    | d     | 1  | 3     | 31 | 3     | 15 | d     | 1 | 2     | 15 | 3 | 31 | d |
|   | 1     | 16    | d     | 1     | 3     | 16    |       |       |       |  |       |    | 3     | 16 | d     | 1 | 2     | 16 |   |    |   |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 1 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 2.

| LOOP AM3440-A                    == System Setup (MAP) == |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006                      |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|----|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|---|----|----|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|---|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| MAP NO: MAP_1   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Target                   Quad-E1 NON-CAS                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Source                   Quad-E1 NON-CAS |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Target  | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | Target                                   | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS |   |    |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Slot : 1  | ====  | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | Port : P2                                | 2     | 1  | d     | 1  | 1     | 2 | 17    | d  | 1 | 1  | 17 | 1 | 1 | d  | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 17 | d |
| T.S. : 01   | 2     | 2     | d     | 1     | 1     | 2     | 2     | 18    | d     | 1  | 1     | 18 | 1     | 2  | d     | 1 | 3     | 2  | 1 | 18 | d  | 1 | 3 | 18 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|   | 2     | 3     | d     | 1     | 1     | 3     | 2     | 19    | d     | 1  | 1     | 19 | 1     | 3  | d     | 1 | 3     | 3  | 1 | 19 | d  | 1 | 3 | 19 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|   | 2     | 4     | d     | 1     | 1     | 4     | 2     | 20    | d     | 1  | 1     | 20 | 1     | 4  | d     | 1 | 3     | 4  | 1 | 20 | d  | 1 | 3 | 20 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| T.S.# : 30  | 2     | 5     | d     | 1     | 1     | 5     | 2     | 21    | d     | 1  | 1     | 21 | 1     | 5  | d     | 1 | 3     | 5  | 1 | 21 | d  | 1 | 3 | 21 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Clear : No  | 2     | 6     | d     | 1     | 1     | 6     | 2     | 22    | d     | 1  | 1     | 22 | 1     | 6  | d     | 1 | 3     | 6  | 1 | 22 | d  | 1 | 3 | 22 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| d/v : d   | 2     | 7     | d     | 1     | 1     | 7     | 2     | 23    | d     | 1  | 1     | 23 | 1     | 7  | d     | 1 | 3     | 7  | 1 | 23 | d  | 1 | 3 | 23 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|   | 2     | 8     | d     | 1     | 1     | 8     | 2     | 24    | d     | 1  | 1     | 24 | 1     | 8  | d     | 1 | 3     | 8  | 1 | 24 | d  | 1 | 3 | 24 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|   | 2     | 9     | d     | 1     | 1     | 9     | 2     | 25    | d     | 1  | 1     | 25 | 1     | 9  | d     | 1 | 3     | 9  | 1 | 25 | d  | 1 | 3 | 25 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Source  | 2     | 10    | d     | 1     | 1     | 10    | 2     | 26    | d     | 1  | 1     | 26 | 1     | 10 | d     | 1 | 3     | 10 | 1 | 26 | d  | 1 | 3 | 26 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Slot : 1  | 2     | 11    | d     | 1     | 1     | 11    | 2     | 27    | d     | 1  | 1     | 27 | 1     | 11 | d     | 1 | 3     | 11 | 1 | 27 | d  | 1 | 3 | 27 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Port : P1   | 2     | 12    | d     | 1     | 1     | 12    | 2     | 28    | d     | 1  | 1     | 28 | 1     | 12 | d     | 1 | 3     | 12 | 1 | 28 | d  | 1 | 3 | 28 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| T.S. : 01   | 2     | 13    | d     | 1     | 1     | 13    | 2     | 29    | d     | 1  | 1     | 29 | 1     | 13 | d     | 1 | 3     | 13 | 1 | 29 | d  | 1 | 3 | 29 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|   | 2     | 14    | d     | 1     | 1     | 14    | 2     | 30    | d     | 1  | 1     | 30 | 1     | 14 | d     | 1 | 3     | 14 | 1 | 30 | d  | 1 | 3 | 30 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
| Confirm?Yes   | 2     | 15    | d     | 1     | 1     | 15    | 2     | 31    | d     | IB                                       |       |    | 1     | 15 | d     | 1 | 3     | 15 | 1 | 31 | d  | 1 | 3 | 31 |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|   | 2     | 16    | d     | 1     | 1     | 16    |       |       |       |  |       |    | 1     | 16 | d     | 1 | 3     | 16 |   |    |    |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |    |   |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 11 Appendix E

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 2 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 3.

| Loop AM3440-A      == System Setup (MAP) == |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |       |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006 |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS  |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                               |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |
| Target                                      |       |       |       |       | Quad-E1 NON-CAS |       |       |       |       | Source              |       |       |       |       | Quad-E1 NON-CAS |       |       |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |
| Target                                      | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS           | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | PO/TS               | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D               | SL/PO | TS    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |
| Slot : 1                                    | ====  | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====           | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====               | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====           | ===== | ===== |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |
| Port : P3                                   | 3     | 1     | d     | 1     | 2               | 1     | 3     | 17    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 17    | 2     | 1     | d               | 1     | 1     | 2  | 17 | d  | 1 | 1  | 17 |    |
| T.S. : 01                                   | 3     | 2     | d     | 1     | 2               | 2     | 3     | 18    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 18    | 2     | 2     | d               | 1     | 1     | 2  | 2  | 18 | d | 1  | 1  | 18 |
|   | 3     | 3     | d     | 1     | 2               | 3     | 3     | 19    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 19    | 2     | 3     | d               | 1     | 1     | 3  | 2  | 19 | d | 1  | 1  | 19 |
|   | 3     | 4     | d     | 1     | 2               | 4     | 3     | 20    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 20    | 2     | 4     | d               | 1     | 1     | 4  | 2  | 20 | d | 1  | 1  | 20 |
| T.S.# : 31                                  | 3     | 5     | d     | 1     | 2               | 5     | 3     | 21    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 21    | 2     | 5     | d               | 1     | 1     | 5  | 2  | 21 | d | 1  | 1  | 21 |
| Clear : No                                  | 3     | 6     | d     | 1     | 2               | 6     | 3     | 22    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 22    | 2     | 6     | d               | 1     | 1     | 6  | 2  | 22 | d | 1  | 1  | 22 |
| d/v : d                                     | 3     | 7     | d     | 1     | 2               | 7     | 3     | 23    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 23    | 2     | 7     | d               | 1     | 1     | 7  | 2  | 23 | d | 1  | 1  | 23 |
|   | 3     | 8     | d     | 1     | 2               | 8     | 3     | 24    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 24    | 2     | 8     | d               | 1     | 1     | 8  | 2  | 24 | d | 1  | 1  | 24 |
|   | 3     | 9     | d     | 1     | 2               | 9     | 3     | 25    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 25    | 2     | 9     | d               | 1     | 1     | 9  | 2  | 25 | d | 1  | 1  | 25 |
| Source                                      | 3     | 10    | d     | 1     | 2               | 10    | 3     | 26    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 26    | 2     | 10    | d               | 1     | 1     | 10 | 2  | 26 | d | 1  | 1  | 26 |
| Slot : 1                                    | 3     | 11    | d     | 1     | 2               | 11    | 3     | 27    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 27    | 2     | 11    | d               | 1     | 1     | 11 | 2  | 27 | d | 1  | 1  | 27 |
| Port : P2                                   | 3     | 12    | d     | 1     | 2               | 12    | 3     | 28    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 28    | 2     | 12    | d               | 1     | 1     | 12 | 2  | 28 | d | 1  | 1  | 28 |
| T.S. : 01                                   | 3     | 13    | d     | 1     | 2               | 13    | 3     | 29    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 29    | 2     | 13    | d               | 1     | 1     | 13 | 2  | 29 | d | 1  | 1  | 29 |
|   | 3     | 14    | d     | 1     | 2               | 14    | 3     | 30    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 30    | 2     | 14    | d               | 1     | 1     | 14 | 2  | 30 | d | 1  | 1  | 30 |
| Confirm?Yes                                 | 3     | 15    | d     | 1     | 2               | 15    | 3     | 31    | d     | 1                   | 2     | 31    | 2     | 15    | d               | 1     | 1     | 15 | 2  | 31 | d | IB | 1  |    |
|   | 3     | 16    | d     | 1     | 2               | 16    |       |       |       |                     |       |       | 2     | 16    | d               | 1     | 1     | 16 |    |    |   |    |    |    |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. Note that this map sets up the HDLC Inband Management mapping.

| Loop AM3440-A      == System Setup (MAP) == |       |       |       |       |         |       |       |       |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006 |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |   |   |   |    |  |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|---|---|---|----|--|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS  |       |       |       |       |         |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |   |   |   |    |  |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                               |       |       |       |       |         |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                 |       |       |   |   |   |    |  |
| Target                                      |       |       |       |       | In-Band |       |       |       |       | Source              |       |       |       |       | Quad-E1 NON-CAS |       |       |   |   |   |    |  |
| Target                                      | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS   | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | PO/TS               | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D               | SL/PO | TS    |   |   |   |    |  |
| Slot : IB                                   | ====  | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====   | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====               | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====           | ===== | ===== |   |   |   |    |  |
| Port :                                      | 1     | d     | 1     | 1     | 31      |       |       |       |       | 1                   | 1     | d     | 1     | 3     | 1               | 1     | 17    | d | 1 | 3 | 17 |  |
| T.S. : 01                                   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 2     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 2     | 1     | 18    | d     | 1               | 3     | 18    |   |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 3     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 3     | 1     | 19    | d     | 1               | 3     | 19    |   |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 4     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 4     | 1     | 20    | d     | 1               | 3     | 20    |   |   |   |    |  |
| T.S.# : 01                                  |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 5     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 5     | 1     | 21    | d     | 1               | 3     | 21    |   |   |   |    |  |
| Clear : No                                  |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 6     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 6     | 1     | 22    | d     | 1               | 3     | 22    |   |   |   |    |  |
| d/v : d                                     |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 7     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 7     | 1     | 23    | d     | 1               | 3     | 23    |   |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 8     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 8     | 1     | 24    | d     | 1               | 3     | 24    |   |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 9     | d     | 1     | 3                   | 9     | 1     | 25    | d     | 1               | 3     | 25    |   |   |   |    |  |
| Source                                      |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 10    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 10    | 1     | 26    | d     | 1               | 3     | 26    |   |   |   |    |  |
| Slot : 1                                    |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 11    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 11    | 1     | 27    | d     | 1               | 3     | 27    |   |   |   |    |  |
| Port : P1                                   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 12    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 12    | 1     | 28    | d     | 1               | 3     | 28    |   |   |   |    |  |
| T.S. : 31                                   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 13    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 13    | 1     | 29    | d     | 1               | 3     | 29    |   |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 14    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 14    | 1     | 30    | d     | 1               | 3     | 30    |   |   |   |    |  |
| Confirm?Yes                                 |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 15    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 15    | 1     | 31    | d     | 1               | 3     | 31    |   |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |       |       |       |         | 1     | 16    | d     | 1     | 3                   | 16    |       |       |       |                 |       |       |   |   |   |    |  |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 11 Appendix E

### 8. Ring Enabling

From the Master Unit AM 3440-A Controller Setup screen press **R** to set up PDH Ring Protection.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

        A -> System
        S -> SNMP Setup
        B -> Password
        C -> TSI Map Setup
        D -> Select a New TSI Map
        E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
        F -> Clear a TSI Map
        L -> Command Line
        I -> Init New Card
        J -> Clear Empty Slot
        G -> Link Backup Function
        Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
        K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
        R -> PDH Ring Protection
        T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
        N -> SNTP Setup
        H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
        P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

The PDH Ring Protection screen will appear.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === PDH Ring Protection ===      12:13:36 03/15/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
PDH Ring Protection: ENABLE
Switching Interval : 05          Station : MASTER
Slot(Model)       Port 1    Port 2    Port 3    Port 4
=====       ======     ======     ======     ======
C ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
D ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
1 (Quad E1)   ENABLE   ENABLE   DISABLE  DISABLE
2 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
3 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
4 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
5 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
6 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
7 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
8 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
9 ( )           -----     -----     -----     -----
10 ( )          -----     -----     -----     -----
11 ( )          -----     -----     -----     -----
12 ( )          -----     -----     -----     -----


<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

You must now repeat steps 7 and 8 for each of the AM3440-A Slave units in order to complete the PDH Shared Protection Ring setup procedure.

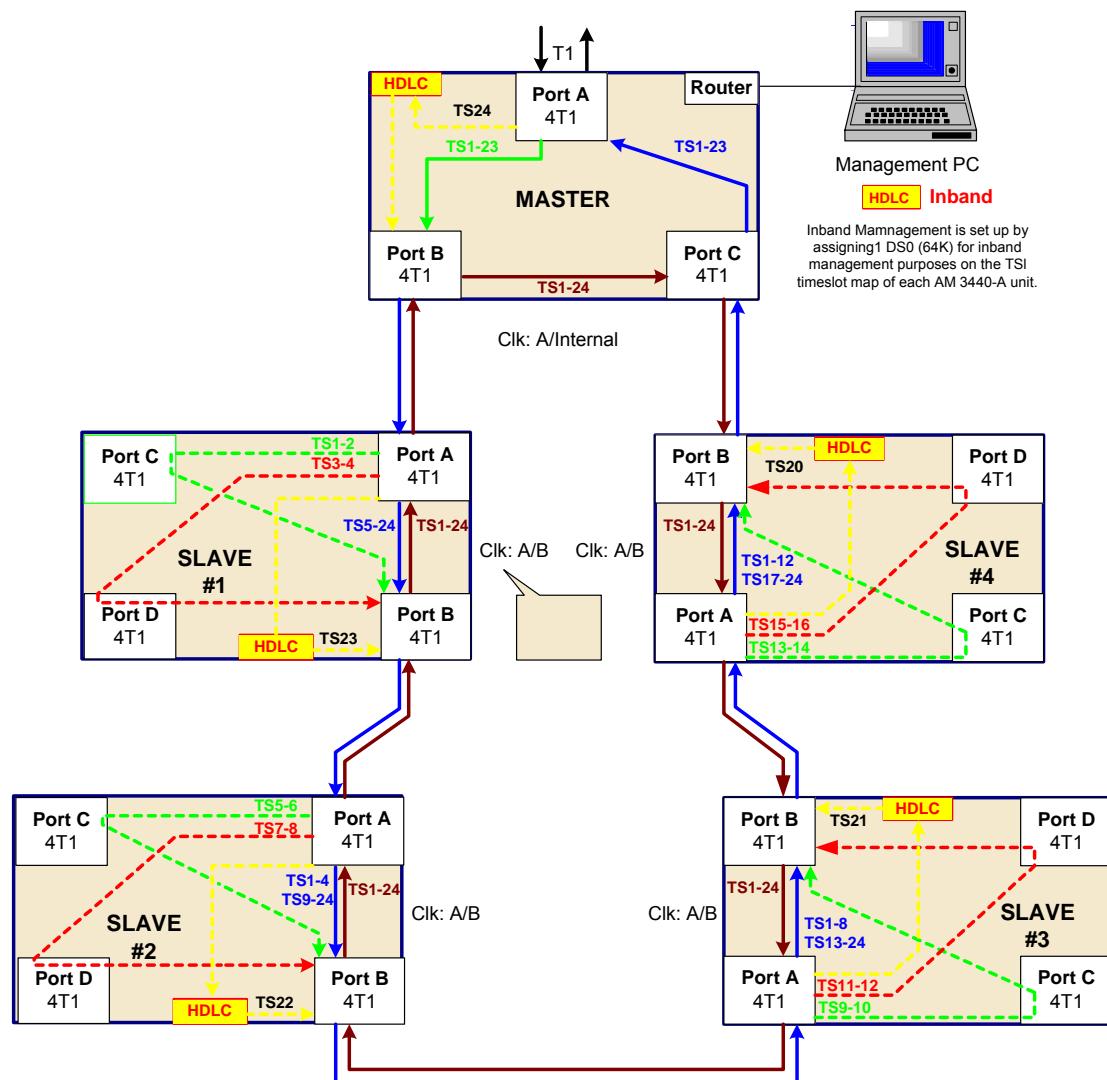
## 12. Appendix F: Setting up an AM3440-A PDH Shared Protection Ring (T1)

### 12.1 Overview

A PDH Shared Protection Ring can be an ideal solution for voice and data transmission networks, in that, if any one T1 connection is broken, the voice and data communication system will still function. This protection is made possible by mapping a loopback to where the channel came from.

In a PDH Shared Protection Ring, each line is split in two directions. The working line (outside line in the diagram below) travels in a counter-clockwise direction. The protection line (inside line) travels in a clockwise direction.

While there is no theoretical limit to the number of nodes in a ring, each node needs 2-3 seconds to stabilize SSM clock switching after a break occurs. In our sample diagram below we have used five nodes.



### 12.2 Setup Instructions

#### 1. Nodes

Set up four nodes, each of which consists of a Loop-AM3440-A device equipped with four Quad T1 cards. Each of these nodes will be referred to as Slaves.

#### 2. Master Unit

Set up a Master unit, which consists of a Loop-AM3440-A device equipped with three Quad T1 cards, and a single Router card.

#### 3. VT-100

Each AM3440-A can be set up individually using a VT-100 monitor.

#### 4. Clocks

The clocks must be set up on each of the AM 3440-A units. If you have no SSM source at the MASTER unit, set the clock for this unit at NORMAL. SLAVE units must have their clock set at SSM.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) === 15:16:51 03/24/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : E1

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

The clocks on the SLAVE units will be set up as shown in the screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-SSM Mode) === 15:19:39 03/24/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

First  Clock Source : SLOT_1_P1
Second Clock Source : SLOT_1_P2
Third   Clock Source : NONE
Current Clock       : FIRST_CLK
Clock    Status      : NORMAL

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix F

### 5. FDL (Facilities Data Link)

On the Port System Setup screen, set the FDL must be set at **FDL and FRAME (must be ESF & T1.403)** for all ports in the ring (ie. Slave unit ports and Master unit ports). This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
SLOT 5 Quad-T1 PORT 1 === Port System Setup === 10:35:03 03/06/2007
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ESF&T1.403
CODE       = B8ZS
YEL        = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLI= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
INBAND    = OFF
IDLE       = FF
INTF      = LONG HAUL
LBO        = 0 dB
FDL        = FDL
Protected  = DISABLE
Master     = ****

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6. TSI Function

The TSI function for all the AM3440-A devices must be set at **1: N (Multicast)**.

This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (SYSTEM) === 09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date   : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name : LOOP AM3440-A

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddrss      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON  010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON  020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN  Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12) Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate   : 38400
Data Length : 8-Bits
Stop Bit    : 1-Bit
Parity      : NONE
XON_XOFF   : XOFF

[TSI map]           [Clock]
TSI Function   : 1:N (Multicast)   Clock Mode   : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix F

### 7 Map Setup

You must do your mapping for the Master Unit. This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot1, Port 3 and the target port is Slot1, port 1.

| LOOP AM3440-A      == System Setup (MAP) == |       |       |       |       |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006 |       |       |       |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |    |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|----|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS  |       |       |       |       |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                               |       |       |       |       |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Target      Quad-T1 NON-CAS                 |       |       |       |       |       | Source      Quad-T1 NON-CAS |       |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Target                                      | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D                           | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS                  | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Slot : 1                                    | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====                       | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====               | ===== | ===== | ===== |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Port : P1                                   | 1     | 1     | d     | 1     | 3     | 1                           | 1     | 17    | d     | 1     | 3     | 17                  | 3     | 1     | d     | 1 | 2 | 1  | 3 | 17 | d | 1 | 2 | 17 |
| T.S. : 01                                   | 1     | 2     | d     | 1     | 3     | 2                           | 1     | 18    | d     | 1     | 3     | 18                  | 3     | 2     | d     | 1 | 2 | 2  | 3 | 18 | d | 1 | 2 | 18 |
|   | 1     | 3     | d     | 1     | 3     | 3                           | 1     | 19    | d     | 1     | 3     | 19                  | 3     | 3     | d     | 1 | 2 | 3  | 3 | 19 | d | 1 | 2 | 19 |
|   | 1     | 4     | d     | 1     | 3     | 4                           | 1     | 20    | d     | 1     | 3     | 20                  | 3     | 4     | d     | 1 | 2 | 4  | 3 | 20 | d | 1 | 2 | 20 |
| T.S.# : 24                                  | 1     | 5     | d     | 1     | 3     | 5                           | 1     | 21    | d     | 1     | 3     | 21                  | 3     | 5     | d     | 1 | 2 | 5  | 3 | 21 | d | 1 | 2 | 21 |
| Clear : No                                  | 1     | 6     | d     | 1     | 3     | 6                           | 1     | 22    | d     | 1     | 3     | 22                  | 3     | 6     | d     | 1 | 2 | 6  | 3 | 22 | d | 1 | 2 | 22 |
| d/v : d                                     | 1     | 7     | d     | 1     | 3     | 7                           | 1     | 23    | d     | 1     | 3     | 23                  | 3     | 7     | d     | 1 | 2 | 7  | 3 | 23 | d | 1 | 2 | 23 |
|   | 1     | 8     | d     | 1     | 3     | 8                           | 1     | 24    | d     | 1     | 3     | 24                  | 3     | 8     | d     | 1 | 2 | 8  | 3 | 24 | d | 1 | 2 | 24 |
|   | 1     | 9     | d     | 1     | 3     | 9                           |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 9     | d     | 1 | 2 | 9  |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Source                                      | 1     | 10    | d     | 1     | 3     | 10                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 10    | d     | 1 | 2 | 10 |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Slot : 1                                    | 1     | 11    | d     | 1     | 3     | 11                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 11    | d     | 1 | 2 | 11 |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Port : P3                                   | 1     | 12    | d     | 1     | 3     | 12                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 12    | d     | 1 | 2 | 12 |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| T.S. : 01                                   | 1     | 13    | d     | 1     | 3     | 13                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 13    | d     | 1 | 2 | 13 |   |    |   |   |   |    |
|   | 1     | 14    | d     | 1     | 3     | 14                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 14    | d     | 1 | 2 | 14 |   |    |   |   |   |    |
| Confirm?Yes                                 | 1     | 15    | d     | 1     | 3     | 15                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 15    | d     | 1 | 2 | 15 |   |    |   |   |   |    |
|   | 1     | 16    | d     | 1     | 3     | 16                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 3     | 16    | d     | 1 | 2 | 16 |   |    |   |   |   |    |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 1 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 2.

| LOOP AM3440-A      == System Setup (MAP) == |       |       |       |       |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006 |       |       |       |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |    |    |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS  |       |       |       |       |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                               |       |       |       |       |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Target      Quad-T1 NON-CAS                 |       |       |       |       |       | Source      Quad-T1 NON-CAS |       |       |       |       |       |                     |       |       |       |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Target                                      | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D                           | SL/PO | TS    | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO | TS                  | PO/TS | D     | SL/PO |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Slot : 1                                    | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====                       | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====               | ===== | ===== | ===== |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Port : P2                                   | 2     | 1     | d     | 1     | 1     | 2                           | 17    | d     | 1     | 1     | 17    | 1                   | 1     | d     | 1     | 3 | 1 | 1  | 17 | d  | 1 | 3 | 17 |    |
| T.S. : 01                                   | 2     | 2     | d     | 1     | 1     | 2                           | 2     | 18    | d     | 1     | 1     | 18                  | 1     | 2     | d     | 1 | 3 | 2  | 1  | 18 | d | 1 | 3  | 18 |
|   | 2     | 3     | d     | 1     | 1     | 3                           | 2     | 19    | d     | 1     | 1     | 19                  | 1     | 3     | d     | 1 | 3 | 3  | 1  | 19 | d | 1 | 3  | 19 |
|   | 2     | 4     | d     | 1     | 1     | 4                           | 2     | 20    | d     | 1     | 1     | 20                  | 1     | 4     | d     | 1 | 3 | 4  | 1  | 20 | d | 1 | 3  | 20 |
| T.S.# : 23                                  | 2     | 5     | d     | 1     | 1     | 5                           | 2     | 21    | d     | 1     | 1     | 21                  | 1     | 5     | d     | 1 | 3 | 5  | 1  | 21 | d | 1 | 3  | 21 |
| Clear : No                                  | 2     | 6     | d     | 1     | 1     | 6                           | 2     | 22    | d     | 1     | 1     | 22                  | 1     | 6     | d     | 1 | 3 | 6  | 1  | 22 | d | 1 | 3  | 22 |
| d/v : d                                     | 2     | 7     | d     | 1     | 1     | 7                           | 2     | 23    | d     | 1     | 1     | 23                  | 1     | 7     | d     | 1 | 3 | 7  | 1  | 23 | d | 1 | 3  | 23 |
|   | 2     | 8     | d     | 1     | 1     | 8                           | 2     | 24    | d     | IB    | 1     |                     | 1     | 8     | d     | 1 | 3 | 8  | 1  | 24 | d | 1 | 3  | 24 |
|   | 2     | 9     | d     | 1     | 1     | 9                           |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 9     | d     | 1 | 3 | 9  |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Source                                      | 2     | 10    | d     | 1     | 1     | 10                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 10    | d     | 1 | 3 | 10 |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Slot : 1                                    | 2     | 11    | d     | 1     | 1     | 11                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 11    | d     | 1 | 3 | 11 |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Port : P1                                   | 2     | 12    | d     | 1     | 1     | 12                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 12    | d     | 1 | 3 | 12 |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| T.S. : 01                                   | 2     | 13    | d     | 1     | 1     | 13                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 13    | d     | 1 | 3 | 13 |    |    |   |   |    |    |
|   | 2     | 14    | d     | 1     | 1     | 14                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 14    | d     | 1 | 3 | 14 |    |    |   |   |    |    |
| Confirm?Yes                                 | 2     | 15    | d     | 1     | 1     | 15                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 15    | d     | 1 | 3 | 15 |    |    |   |   |    |    |
|   | 2     | 16    | d     | 1     | 1     | 16                          |       |       |       |       |       |                     | 1     | 16    | d     | 1 | 3 | 16 |    |    |   |   |    |    |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 13 Appendix F

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 2 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 3.

| LOOP AM3440-A                  === System Setup (MAP) === |       |    |       |    |       |    |       |    |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006                     |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |
|---|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                |       |    |       |    |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| MAP NO: MAP_1   |       |    |       |    |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Target                  Quad-T1 NON-CAS                   |       |    |       |    |       |    |       |    |       | Source                  Quad-T1 NON-CAS |       |    |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Target  | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | Target                                  | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Slot : 1  | 3     | 1  | d     | 1  | 2     | 1  | 3     | 17 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 17 | 2     | 1  | d     | 1 | 1     | 1  | 2 | 17 | d | 1  | 1 | 17 |
| Port : P3   | 3     | 2  | d     | 1  | 2     | 2  | 3     | 18 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 18 | 2     | 2  | d     | 1 | 1     | 2  | 2 | 18 | d | 1  | 1 | 18 |
| T.S. : 01   | 3     | 3  | d     | 1  | 2     | 3  | 3     | 19 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 19 | 2     | 3  | d     | 1 | 1     | 3  | 2 | 19 | d | 1  | 1 | 19 |
|   | 3     | 4  | d     | 1  | 2     | 4  | 3     | 20 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 20 | 2     | 4  | d     | 1 | 1     | 4  | 2 | 20 | d | 1  | 1 | 20 |
| T.S.# : 24  | 3     | 5  | d     | 1  | 2     | 5  | 3     | 21 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 21 | 2     | 5  | d     | 1 | 1     | 5  | 2 | 21 | d | 1  | 1 | 21 |
| Clear : No  | 3     | 6  | d     | 1  | 2     | 6  | 3     | 22 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 22 | 2     | 6  | d     | 1 | 1     | 6  | 2 | 22 | d | 1  | 1 | 22 |
| d/v : d   | 3     | 7  | d     | 1  | 2     | 7  | 3     | 23 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 23 | 2     | 7  | d     | 1 | 1     | 7  | 2 | 23 | d | 1  | 1 | 23 |
|   | 3     | 8  | d     | 1  | 2     | 8  | 3     | 24 | d     | 1                                       | 2     | 24 | 2     | 8  | d     | 1 | 1     | 8  | 2 | 24 | d | IB | 1 |    |
|   | 3     | 9  | d     | 1  | 2     | 9  |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 9  | d     | 1 | 1     | 9  |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Source  | 3     | 10 | d     | 1  | 2     | 10 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 10 | d     | 1 | 1     | 10 |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Slot : 1  | 3     | 11 | d     | 1  | 2     | 11 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 11 | d     | 1 | 1     | 11 |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Port : P2   | 3     | 12 | d     | 1  | 2     | 12 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 12 | d     | 1 | 1     | 12 |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| T.S. : 01   | 3     | 13 | d     | 1  | 2     | 13 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 13 | d     | 1 | 1     | 13 |   |    |   |    |   |    |
|   | 3     | 14 | d     | 1  | 2     | 14 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 14 | d     | 1 | 1     | 14 |   |    |   |    |   |    |
| Confirm?Yes   | 3     | 15 | d     | 1  | 2     | 15 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 15 | d     | 1 | 1     | 15 |   |    |   |    |   |    |
|   | 3     | 16 | d     | 1  | 2     | 16 |       |    |       |   |       |    | 2     | 16 | d     | 1 | 1     | 16 |   |    |   |    |   |    |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. Note that this map sets up the HDLC Inband Management mapping.

| LOOP AM3440-A                  === System Setup (MAP) === |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 15:20:40 03/24/2006                     |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
|---|-------|---|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|---|---|----|--|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| MAP NO: MAP_1   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| Target                  In-Band                           |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | Source                  Quad-T1 NON-CAS |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| Target  | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | Target                                  | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS |   |   |    |  |
| Slot : IB   | 1     | d | 1     | 1  | 24    |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 1     | d | 1     | 3  | 1     | 1 | 17    | d  | 1 | 3 | 17 |  |
| T.S. : 01   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 2     | d | 1     | 3  | 2     | 1 | 18    | d  | 1 | 3 | 18 |  |
|   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 3     | d | 1     | 3  | 3     | 1 | 19    | d  | 1 | 3 | 19 |  |
|   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 4     | d | 1     | 3  | 4     | 1 | 20    | d  | 1 | 3 | 20 |  |
| T.S.# : 01  |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 5     | d | 1     | 3  | 5     | 1 | 21    | d  | 1 | 3 | 21 |  |
| Clear : No  |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 6     | d | 1     | 3  | 6     | 1 | 22    | d  | 1 | 3 | 22 |  |
| d/v : d   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 7     | d | 1     | 3  | 7     | 1 | 23    | d  | 1 | 3 | 23 |  |
|   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 8     | d | 1     | 3  | 8     | 1 | 24    | d  | 1 | 3 | 24 |  |
| Source  |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 9     | d | 1     | 3  | 9     |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| Slot : 1  |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 10    | d | 1     | 3  | 10    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| Port : P1   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 11    | d | 1     | 3  | 11    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| T.S. : 24   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 12    | d | 1     | 3  | 12    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
| Confirm?Yes   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 13    | d | 1     | 3  | 13    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 14    | d | 1     | 3  | 14    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 15    | d | 1     | 3  | 15    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |
|   |       |   |       |    |       |   |       |    |       | 1                                       | 16    | d | 1     | 3  | 16    |   |       |    |   |   |    |  |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 13 Appendix F

### 8. Ring Enabling

From the Master Unit AM 3440-A Controller Setup screen press **R** to set up PDH Ring Protection.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === Controller Setup ===      11:49:25 10/09/2009

          A -> System
          S -> SNMP Setup
          B -> Password
          C -> TSI Map Setup
          D -> Select a New TSI Map
          E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
          F -> Clear a TSI Map
          L -> Command Line
          I -> Init New Card
          J -> Clear Empty Slot
          G -> Link Backup Function
          Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
          K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
          R -> PDH Ring Protection
          T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
          N -> SNTP Setup
          H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
          P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

The PDH Ring Protection screen will appear.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === PDH Ring Protection ===      12:13:36 03/15/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
PDH Ring Protection: ENABLE
Switching Interval : 05           Station : MASTER
Slot(Model)       Port 1    Port 2    Port 3    Port 4
=====        ======      ======      ======      ======
C ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
D ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
1 (Quad T1)   ENABLE   ENABLE   DISABLE   DISABLE
2 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
3 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
4 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
5 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
6 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
7 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
8 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
9 ( )           -----      -----      -----      -----
10 ( )          -----      -----      -----      -----
11 ( )          -----      -----      -----      -----
12 ( )          -----      -----      -----      -----


<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

You must now repeat steps 7 and 8 for each of the AM3440-A Slave units in order to complete the PDH Shared Protection Ring setup procedure.

## 13 3E1 DS0-SNCP Setup

This chapter provides procedures for building a DS0-SNCP Ring with AM3440-CHAJ units and 3E1 cards.

**Note:** Both AM3440-CHAJ and CHCJ units can be applied on 3E1 DS0-SNCP setup.

### 13.1 Physical Requirement

The physical configuration of a DS0-SNCP ring should consist of at least three AM3440 units, two of which serve as interconnected units and one as an intermediate unit. The units are connected by E1 lines. To ensure link diversity, the east and west E1 line is recommended to exit the same unit at the ports of different 3E1 card.

On each AM3440 unit will be a primary path and a secondary path (detailed setup procedure is described in the following section). Both primary and secondary paths are used to protect either a data or voice interface.

Below is the detailed list for applicable interface for 3E1 protection:

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Data Interface</b>  | E1,T1, Mini Quad E1, E1/T1 ATM Frame Relay, Router, FOM, TS, DTE, G.shdsl, dry contact, C37.94, RS232, TDMoE |
| <b>Voice Interface</b> | E&M, FXS, FXO, Magneto, QE&M, QFXS, QFXO   |

**Note 1:** For DS0-SNCP setup, the 3E1 card is only applicable on AM3440 unit version J (CHAJ), and controller software version 8.02.01 and up.

**Note 2:** A maximum of ninety-three DS0-SNCP rings can be set in AM3440-A chassis (31 DS0x3).

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

The illustration below is a sample application of a DS0-SNCP ring, and also the physical topology that corresponds to the setup procedure in the next section.

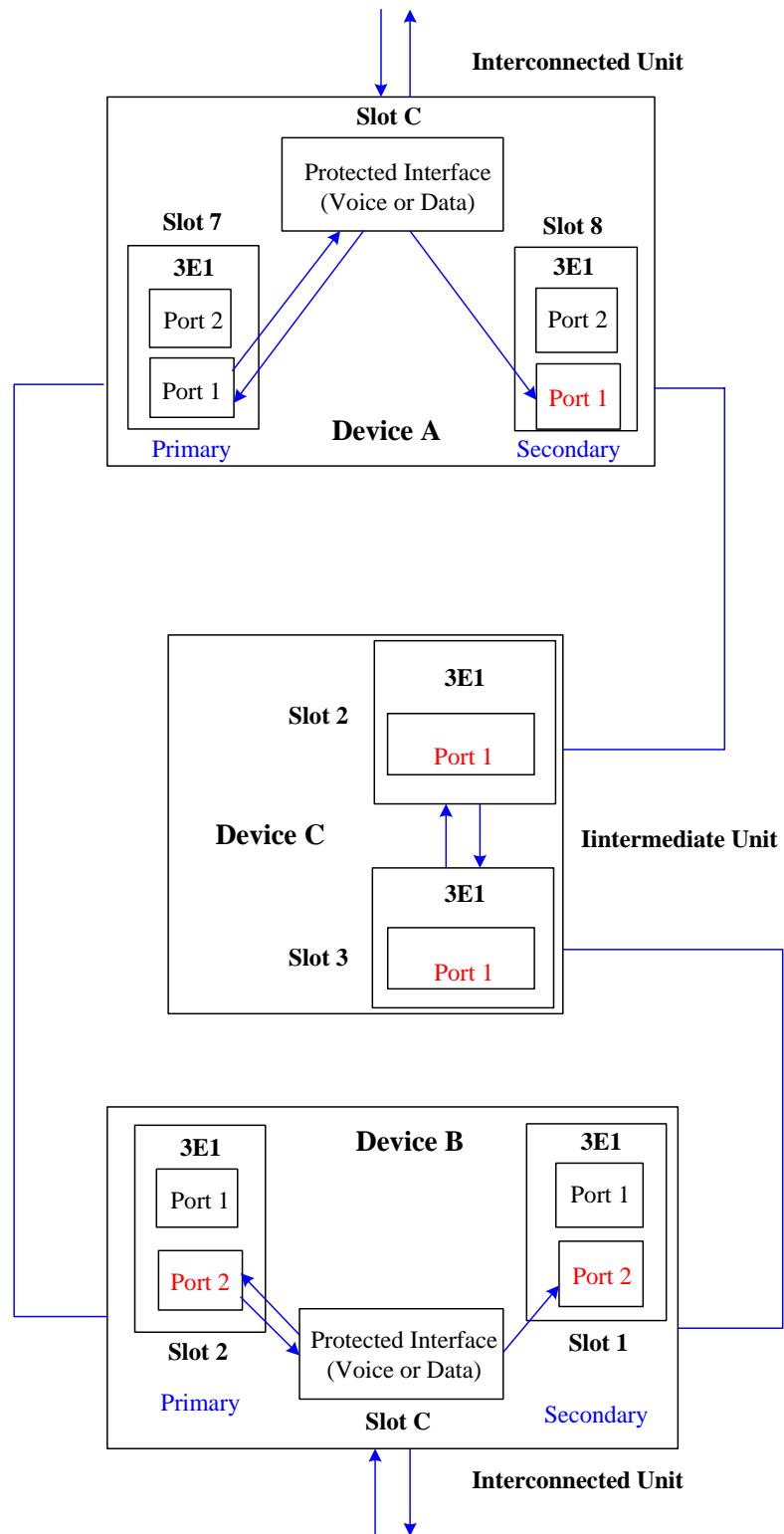


Figure 13-1 Sample Application for 3E1 DS0-SNCP Setup

### 13.2 Setup Procedures

#### 1. Clock Setup

Press (K) from the main menu to access Clock Source Setup. Choose a connected 3E1 port as the master clock source and the other 3E1 port as the secondary clock source. When the master clock source is lost, the clock source will automatically switch to the secondary. If the secondary is also lost, the internal clock will take over.

The function of the Clock Holdover Mode is to use stored data to maintain clock accuracy when the master clock loses its controlling input. In our example, Device A should be Internal clock, and Device B and C should be in Clock Holdover Mode. The master clock source for device B is Slot 2, port2, and for C device is Slot 3 port 1. Below is a setup sample for Device B.

```
LOOP AM3440-A      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) === 14:44:20 10/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Master_Clk Source : SLOT_2 P2          Clock Hold-Over: ON
Second_Clk Source : SLOT_1 P2
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode : AUTO
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : E1(75ohm)
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 2. Building Cross-Connections

First, build cross-connections for the interconnected units: Device A and Device B. For Device A, follow the command path: main menu> (S) System Setup > (K) DS0-SNCP setup. On the screen of DS0-SNCP Setup, choose “ENABLE” for DS0-SNCP, and “Create” for Action. Then, press ENTER for detailed configuration setup.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Setup ===      14:20:45 10/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE
Using Map: MAP_1
Action   : Create

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

On the screen of DS0-SNCP Creation, choose the protected interface by selecting the slot and port where the desired interface locates. Then, key in the desired T.S (timeslot) and count (the amount of the timeslot). The total timeslot number for the protected slot will show up in dot format as [.....], and the location of the alphabet “P” (protected) indicates the timeslot number that is occupied by the currently working DS0-SNCP ring. Same procedures should be used on setting up the primary and secondary timeslot on 3E1 cards. Note that the T.S for the primary and secondary slot should be the same. As the sample screen shows, the number in the T.S column for primary and secondary are both “1”.

On the sample screen below, we choose E1 as the protected interface, port 1 of the 3E1 card in slot 7 as primary, and port 1 of the 3E1 card in slot 8 as secondary. The total timeslot number is 31. The working (W) DS0-SNCP occupies timeslot 1 of both primary and secondary 3E1 cards. The location of “P” (protected) and “W” (working) indicates the occupied timeslot number for the DS0-SNCP circuit. To create more DS0-SNCP circuits on other timeslots, go to the TSI Map Setup (command path: Main Menu > (S) System Setup > (C) TSI Map Setup) and choose other timeslots for DS0-SNCP.

When alarms (LOS, LOF, AIS.INS) occur in the primary slot, the working timeslot may switch from the primary to the secondary slot. If you wish the system to switch the working timeslot from secondary back to primary once the primary slot is repaired, select “revertible” for switch mode. If not, choose “Non-revertible”.

After all setup procedures are done, select “Yes” to confirm with the settings. The same setup procedure should be applied to Device B.

**Note:** P= Protected, W= Working, S= Standby

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

### When the protected interface is a data card:

Below is a sample screen of DS0-SNCP setup with a protected data interface: E1 card. A DS0-SNCP circuit is created on timeslot 1.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Creation ===          14:38:39 10/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1          Total DS0-SNCP: 1
=====
Protected Slot: D    (E1      )          [.P.....]
Port:           NON-CAS
T.S.:01
Count:01

Primary   Slot: 7    (3E1      )          [.W.....]
Port:P1    NON-CAS          Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:01          Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 8    (3E1      )          [.S.....]
Port:P1    NON-CAS          Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:01          Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode :Non-revertible
Data/Voice  :Data
Confirm     :Yes

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

If you create another DS0-SNCP circuit on timeslot 10 and press Yes to confirm, the screen will show as below:

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Creation ===      14:38:39 10/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1           Total DS0-SNCP: 2
=====
Protected Slot: C    (E1      )      [.P.....]
Port:        NON-CAS
T.S.:01
Count:01

Primary   Slot: 7    (3E1      )      [.W.....W.....]
Port:P1    NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:10          Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 8    (3E1      )      [.S.....S.....]
Port:P1    NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:10          Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode   :Non-revertible
Data/Voice    :Data
Confirm       :Yes

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

### When the protected interface is a voice card:

Below is a sample screen of DS0-SNCP setup with a protected voice interface: FXS card. A DS0-SNCP circuit is created on timeslot 1. Note that for voice interface, the timeslot number starts from timeslot 01, not timeslot 00.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Creation ===      10:36:02 11/26/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1           Total DS0-SNCP: 1
=====
Protected Slot: 9    ( FXS      )      [P.....]
Port:P1
T.S.:01
Count:01

Primary   Slot: 7    ( 3E1      )      [.W.....]
Port:P1      CAS      Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:01      Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 8    ( 3E1      )      [.S.....]
Port:P1      CAS      Protection Delay: 00
T.S.:01      Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode :Non-revertible
Data/Voice  :Voice
Confirm     :Yes

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

If you create another DS0-SNCP circuit on timeslot 02 and press Yes to confirm, the screen will show as below:

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Creation ===      10:36:02 11/26/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1           Total DS0-SNCP: 2
=====
Protected Slot: 9    ( FXS      )      [PP.....]
    Port:P2
    T.S.:02
    Count:01

Primary   Slot: 7    ( 3E1      )      [.WW.....]
    Port:P1      CAS      Protection Delay: 00
    T.S.:02          Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 8    ( 3E1      )      [.SS.....]
    Port:P1      CAS      Protection Delay: 00
    T.S.:02          Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode     :Non-revertible
Data/Voice      :Voice
Confirm        :Yes

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

Second, build a bypass connection for the intermediate unit: Device C. Follow the command: Main Menu > (S) System Setup > (C) TSI Map Setup. Access the TSI Map setup, select the desired slot and port number for the mapping target. Next, select the starting timeslot number (T.S) and the timeslot amount (T.S #), and data or voice mode (d/v) for the target. Also select the desired slot, port and starting timeslot number (T.S) for the mapping source. After setup, select “Yes” for confirmation.

| LOOP AM3440-A                              |    | == System Setup (MAP) ==          |      |                                   |             |      |         | 18:33:28 11/18/2010 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|----|-----------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|-------------|------|---------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS |    |                                   |      |                                   |             |      |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                              |    |                                   |      |                                   |             |      |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    |                                   |      |                                   |             |      |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    | Target                            | 3E1  | NON-CAS                           | Source      | 3E1  | NON-CAS |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Target                                     |    | PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS |      | PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS |             |      |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot :                                     | 2  | ===== ====== ===== ======         |      | ===== ====== ===== ======         |             |      |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port :                                     | P1 | 1 1 d 3 1 1                       | 17 d |                                   | 1 1 d 2 1 1 | 17 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. :                                     | 01 | 2 d                               | 18 d |                                   | 2 d         | 18 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    | 3 d                               | 19 d |                                   | 3 d         | 19 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    | 4 d                               | 20 d |                                   | 4 d         | 20 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S.# :                                    | 01 | 5 d                               | 21 d |                                   | 5 d         | 21 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clear :                                    | No | 6 d                               | 22 d |                                   | 6 d         | 22 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| d/v :                                      | d  | 7 d                               | 23 d |                                   | 7 d         | 23 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    | 8 d                               | 24 d |                                   | 8 d         | 24 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    | 9 d                               | 25 d |                                   | 9 d         | 25 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source                                     |    | 10 d                              | 26 d |                                   | 10 d        | 26 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot :                                     | 3  | 11 d                              | 27 d |                                   | 11 d        | 27 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port :                                     | P1 | 12 d                              | 28 d |                                   | 12 d        | 28 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. :                                     | 01 | 13 d                              | 29 d |                                   | 13 d        | 29 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |    | 14 d                              | 30 d |                                   | 14 d        | 30 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Confirm?Yes                                |    | 15 d                              | 31 d |                                   | 15 d        | 31 d |         |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

To create another DS0-SNCP circuit on timeslot 10, go over the same procedure again and set T.S. to "10". Then, select "Yes" to confirm.

|  |                                   |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-A                              | ==== System Setup (MAP) ===       | 18:33:28 11/18/2010               |
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS |                                   |                                   |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                              |                                   |                                   |
|  |                                   |                                   |
| Target                                     | 3E1                               | NON-CAS                           |
| Target                                     | PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS |
| Slot : 2                                   | ===== ===== ===== ===== =====     |                                   |
| Port : P1                                  | 1 1 d 3 1 1 17 d                  | 1 1 d 2 1 1 17 d                  |
| T.S. : 10                                  | 2 d<br>3 d<br>4 d                 | 18 d<br>19 d<br>20 d              |
| T.S.# : 01                                 | 5 d                               | 21 d                              |
| Clear : No                                 | 6 d                               | 6 d                               |
| d/v : d                                    | 7 d<br>8 d<br>9 d                 | 23 d<br>24 d<br>25 d              |
| Source                                     | 10 d 3 1 10 26 d                  | 10 d 2 1 10 26 d                  |
| Slot : 3                                   | 11 d                              | 27 d                              |
| Port : P1                                  | 12 d                              | 28 d                              |
| T.S. : 10                                  | 13 d<br>14 d                      | 29 d<br>30 d                      |
| Confirm?Yes                                | 15 d                              | 31 d                              |
|  |                                   | 15 d                              |
|  |                                   | 31 d                              |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

Then, go back to the previous layer and select “(D) Select a New TSI Map” for bypass activation.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === System Setup (New map) ===      15:01:22 11/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Last activated TSI Map: MAP_1

Change to TSI Map      : MAP_1

[TSI Map]    switch   start hr/min
Map1        DISABLE   00:00
Map2        DISABLE   00:00
Map3        DISABLE   00:00
Map4        DISABLE   00:00

<< Press ESC to return to previous menu >>
```

Use MAP1 only for DS0-ANCP application. On the screen of “Select a New TSI map”, select Map 1 for TSI map.

**Note:** For DS0-SNCP setup, the map number should always be Map 1(default configuration).

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

### 3. Diagnosis

To diagnose the DS0-SNCP rings, access DS0-SNCP Setup through the command path: main menu > (S) System Setup > (K) DS0 SNCP Setup. Select “Status” for Action and press ENTER.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Setup ===      16:15:14 10/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE
Using Map: MAP_1
Action   : Status

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

The following screen will show up. The index shows the currently built DS0-SNCP circuit and their detailed information. You can use the commands listed at the bottom of the screen to make diagnosis on each DS0-SNCP circuit.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Information ===     16:19:38 10/15/2010

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE           Total DS0-SNCP: 2

Index Protected       Primary        Secondary      d/v Mode
      Slot Port TS    Slot Port TS    Slot Port TS
=====
 1   D      01      W 7    1    01      8    1    01    D  Non-revertible
 2   C      01      W 7    1    10      8    1    10    D  Non-revertible

ESC:return, SPACE:next page, D:delete, F:force switch, M:change mode
L:lock on working, P:lock on primary, S:lock on secondary, U:unlock
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

- **ESC:** Return to the previous page
- **SPACE:** Go to the next page for more DS0-SNCP information
- **Delete:** Delete a DS0-SNCP ring from the index.

Press D on the screen of DS0-SNCP information. A prompt message will ask you to choose the SNCP circuit you would like to delete. If you want to delete one circuit, key in the circuit's index number in both "from" and "to" columns as the example below. Then, press Enter and select Yes for "confirm to do".

| LOOP AM3440-A       |   | == DS0-SNCP Information == |   |                    |   |              |   |   |    |     |  | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |  |
|---------------------|---|----------------------------|---|--------------------|---|--------------|---|---|----|-----|--|---------------------|--|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE   |   |                            |   |                    |   |              |   |   |    |     |  | Total DS0-SNCP: 2   |  |
| Delete Index From:1 |   | To 1                       |   | Confirm To Do? Yes |   |              |   |   |    |     |  |                     |  |
| Index Protected     |   | Primary                    |   |                    |   | Secondary    |   |   |    | d/v |  | Mode                |  |
| Slot Port TS        |   | Slot Port TS               |   |                    |   | Slot Port TS |   |   |    |     |  |                     |  |
| 1                   | D | 01                         | W | 7                  | 1 | 01           | 8 | 1 | 01 | D   |  | Non-revertible      |  |
| 2                   | C | 01                         | W | 7                  | 1 | 10           | 8 | 1 | 10 | D   |  | Non-revertible      |  |

The circuit you choose to delete will be cleared from the index:

| Index Protected |      | Primary |      |      |    | Secondary |      |    |    | d/v | Mode           |
|-----------------|------|---------|------|------|----|-----------|------|----|----|-----|----------------|
| Slot            | Port | TS      | Slot | Port | TS | Slot      | Port | TS |    |     |                |
| 1               | C    | 01      | W    | 7    | 1  | 10        | 8    | 1  | 10 | D   | Non-revertible |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

To delete the circuits with a continuous order of index number altogether, key-in the first index number in the “from” column, and the last index number in the “to” column. In the example below, we key-in “Delete index from 1 to 2, which means to delete index 1 and 2 altogether. Then, press Enter and select “Yes” for “confirm to do.”

```
Delete Index From:1      To 2__      Confirm To Do? Yes
```

Both SNCP circuits for index 1 and 2 will be cleared.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Information ===      16:19:38 10/15/2010

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE          Total DS0-SNCP: 2

Delete Index From:1      To 1__      Confirm To Do? Yes

Index Protected      Primary      Secondary      d/v   Mode
      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS
=====
ESC:return, SPACE:next page, D:delete, F:force switch, M:change mode
L:lock on working, P:lock on primary, S:lock on secondary, U:unlock
```

**Note:** The by-pass XC in intermediate unit should be deleted.

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

- **Force Switch:**

Switch the working timeslot between the primary (working) and the secondary (stand-by).

Press F on the screen of DS0-SNCP information. A prompt message will ask you which SNCP circuit you would like to switch the working timeslot. Key-in the desired circuit's index number. Then, press ENTER and choose Yes for "Confirm to do".

| LOOP AM3440-A  |   |    | == DS0-SNCP Information == |   |   |              |   |   | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |                  |
|--|---|----|----------------------------|---|---|--------------|---|---|---------------------|------------------|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE  |   |    | Total DS0-SNCP: 2          |   |   |              |   |   |                     |                  |
| Force Switch (to Other) Index From:1 To 1 Confirm To Do? Yes |   |    |                            |   |   |              |   |   |                     |                  |
| Index Protected  |   |    | Primary                    |   |   | Secondary    |   |   | d/v                 | Mode             |
| Slot Port TS   |   |    | Slot Port TS               |   |   | Slot Port TS |   |   |                     |                  |
| 1  | D | 01 | W                          | 7 | 1 | 01           | 8 | 1 | 01                  | D Non-revertible |
| 2  | C | 01 | W                          | 7 | 1 | 10           | 8 | 1 | 10                  | D Non-revertible |

The working timeslot will then switch from the original one to the other. In the sample screen, the original working timeslot for index 1 circuit is "Primary". Once it has been force switched, the working timeslot will switch to "Secondary". The working timeslot is indicated by the "W" mark beside the slot number.

| LOOP AM3440-A  |   |    | == DS0-SNCP Information == |   |    |              |   |    | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |                |
|--|---|----|----------------------------|---|----|--------------|---|----|---------------------|----------------|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE  |   |    | Total DS0-SNCP: 2          |   |    |              |   |    |                     |                |
| Force Switch (to Other) Index From:1 To 1 Confirm To Do? Yes |   |    |                            |   |    |              |   |    |                     |                |
| Index Protected  |   |    | Primary                    |   |    | Secondary    |   |    | d/v                 | Mode           |
| Slot Port TS   |   |    | Slot Port TS               |   |    | Slot Port TS |   |    |                     |                |
| 1  | D | 01 | 7                          | 1 | 01 | W8           | 1 | 01 | D                   | Non-revertible |
| 2  | C | 01 | W7                         | 1 | 10 | 8            | 1 | 10 | D                   | Non-revertible |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

To force switch the circuits with a continuous order of index number altogether, key-in the first index number in the “from” column, and the last index number in the “to” column.

- **Change Mode:** Change the DS0-SNCP mode between revertible and non-revertible

Press M on the screen of DS0-SNCP information. A prompt message will ask you which SNCP circuit you would like to switch the mode. Key in the circuit’s index number and press Enter. Then, select “Yes” for “Confirm to do”.

| LOOP AM3440-A   |           | ==== DS0-SNCP Information ==== |           |       |       |       |       |       |       |                |       | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|---------------------|-------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE   |           |                                |           |       |       |       |       |       |       |                |       | Total DS0-SNCP: 2   |       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Force Switch (to Other) Index From: <u>1</u> To <u>1</u> Confirm To Do? Yes |           |                                |           |       |       |       |       |       |       |                |       |                     |       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <hr/>   |           |                                |           |       |       |       |       |       |       |                |       |                     |       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Index   | Protected | Primary                        | Secondary | d/v   | Mode  | Slot  | Port  | TS    | Slot  | Port           | TS    | Slot                | Port  | TS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| =====   | =====     | =====                          | =====     | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | ===== | =====          | ===== | =====               | ===== |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1   | D         | 01                             | W 7       | 1     | 01    | 8     | 1     | 01    | D     | Non-revertible |       |                     |       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | C         | 01                             | W 7       | 1     | 10    | 8     | 1     | 10    | D     | Non-revertible |       |                     |       |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The circuit you choose will switch from the original mode to the other (Non-revertible to revertible, or vise versa). In the sample screen, the original mode for index 1 circuit is “Non-revertible”. After we activate “Change Mode” for the circuit of index 1, its mode will change to Revertible.

| Index | Protected | Primary | Secondary | d/v   | Mode  |   |   |    |   |                |  |  |
|-------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------|-------|---|---|----|---|----------------|--|--|
| Slot  | Port      | TS      | Slot      | Port  | TS    |   |   |    |   |                |  |  |
| ===== | =====     | =====   | =====     | ===== | ===== |   |   |    |   |                |  |  |
| 1     | D         | 01      | W 7       | 1     | 01    | 8 | 1 | 01 | D | Revertible     |  |  |
| 2     | C         | 01      | W 7       | 1     | 10    | 8 | 1 | 10 | D | Non-revertible |  |  |

To change the mode of a continuous order of index number altogether, key-in the first index number in the “from” column, and the last index number in the “to” column.

- **Lock on Working:** Lock the data path on the working slot and port

Press L on the screen of DS0-SNCP information. A prompt message will ask you to select the SNCP circuit which you would like to lock on its currently working timeslot. Key in the circuit’s index number and press Enter. Then, select “Yes” for “Confirm to do”.

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

The working timeslot will then be locked and will not switch automatically. The locked circuit will also change its mode to "Lock".

| LOOP AM3440-A  |   | ==== DS0-SNCP Information ==== |     |   |    |   |   | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--------------------------------|-----|---|----|---|---|---------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE Total DS0-SNCP: 2                          |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Force Lock on working - Index From:1 To 1 Confirm To Do? Yes |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Index Protected Primary Secondary d/v Mode                   |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot Port TS Slot Port TS Slot Port TS                       |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| =====  |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | D | 01                             | W 7 | 1 | 01 | 8 | 1 | 01                  | D Lock           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | C | 01                             | W 7 | 1 | 10 | 8 | 1 | 10                  | D Non-revertible |  |  |  |  |  |  |

To activate "Lock on Working" on the circuits with a continuous order of index number altogether, key-in the first index number in the "from" column, and the last index number in the "to" column.

- **Lock on Primary:** Lock the data path on the primary timeslot

Press P from the screen of DS0-SNCP information. A prompt message will ask you to select the SNCP circuit which you would like to lock the primary timeslot as the working timeslot. Key in the circuit's index number and press Enter. Then, select "Yes" for "Confirm to do".

| LOOP AM3440-A  |   | ==== DS0-SNCP Information ==== |     |   |    |   |   | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--------------------------------|-----|---|----|---|---|---------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE Total DS0-SNCP: 2                          |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Force Lock on working - Index From:1 To 1 Confirm To Do? Yes |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Index Protected Primary Secondary d/v Mode                   |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot Port TS Slot Port TS Slot Port TS                       |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| =====  |   |                                |     |   |    |   |   |                     |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | D | 01                             | W 7 | 1 | 01 | 8 | 1 | 01                  | D Non-revertible |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | C | 01                             | W 7 | 1 | 10 | 8 | 1 | 10                  | D Non-revertible |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

The working timeslot will then be locked in the primary slot and port, and will not switch automatically. The locked circuit will also change its mode to “Lock”.

| Index | Protected |      |     | Primary |      |    | Secondary |      |    | d/v | Mode           |
|-------|-----------|------|-----|---------|------|----|-----------|------|----|-----|----------------|
|       | Slot      | Port | TS  | Slot    | Port | TS | Slot      | Port | TS |     |                |
| <hr/> |           |      |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
| 1     | D         | 01   | W 7 | 1       | 01   |    | 8         | 1    | 01 | D   | Lock           |
| 2     | C         | 01   | W 7 | 1       | 10   |    | 8         | 1    | 10 | D   | Non-revertible |

To activate “Lock on Primary” on the circuits with a continuous order of index number altogether, key-in the first index number in the “from” column, and the last index number in the “to” column.

- **Lock on Secondary:** Lock the data path on the secondary timeslot

Press S from the screen of DS0-SNCP information. A prompt message will ask you to select the SNCP circuit which you would like to lock the secondary timeslot as the working timeslot.

Key in the circuit’s index number and press Enter. Then, select “Yes” for “Confirm to do”.

| LOOP AM3440-A  | ==== DS0-SNCP Information ==== | 16:19:38 10/15/2010 |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----|---------|------|----|-----------|------|----|-----|----------------|
| <hr/>  |                                |                     |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
| DS0-SNCP : ENABLE  |                                |                     |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
| Force Lock on working - Index From:1 To 1 Confirm To Do? Yes |                                |                     |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
| <hr/>  |                                |                     |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
| Index  | Protected                      |                     |     | Primary |      |    | Secondary |      |    | d/v | Mode           |
|  | Slot                           | Port                | TS  | Slot    | Port | TS | Slot      | Port | TS |     |                |
| <hr/>  |                                |                     |     |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                |
| 1  | D                              | 01                  | W 7 | 1       | 01   |    | 8         | 1    | 01 | D   | Non-revertible |
| 2  | C                              | 01                  | W 7 | 1       | 10   |    | 8         | 1    | 10 | D   | Non-revertible |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

The working timeslot will then be locked on the secondary slot and port, and will not switch automatically. The locked circuit will also change its mode to “lock”.

| Index | Protected |      |    | Primary |      |    | Secondary |      |    | d/v | Mode             |
|-------|-----------|------|----|---------|------|----|-----------|------|----|-----|------------------|
|       | Slot      | Port | TS | Slot    | Port | TS | Slot      | Port | TS |     |                  |
| <hr/> |           |      |    |         |      |    |           |      |    |     |                  |
| 1     | D         | 01   | 7  | 1       | 01   |    | W         | 8    | 1  | 01  | D <b>Lock</b>    |
| 2     | C         | 01   | W  | 7       | 1    | 10 |           | 8    | 1  | 10  | D Non-revertible |

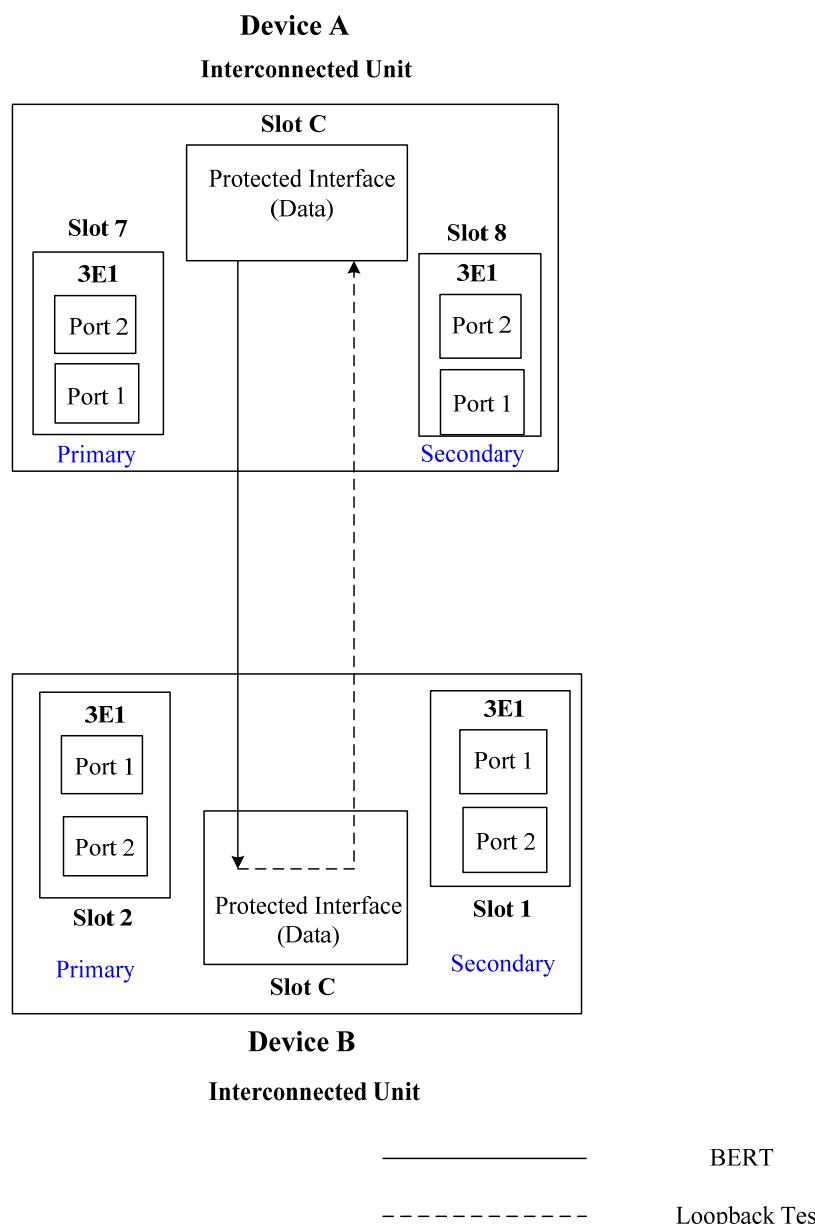
To activate “Lock on Primary” on the circuits with a continuous order of index number altogether, key-in the first index number in the “from” column, and the last index number in the “to” column.

- **Unlock:** Unlock the locked timeslot

### 4. Bit Error Rate Test

BERT (Bit Error Rate Test) is used to diagnose channel connection with predetermined stress patterns. You can use BERT at one end with a loopback at the remote end, or in pairs with one at either end of a transmission link. The loopback test can be set by using hardware loopback or software loopback (command path: 3E1 Unit Menu> (L) Unit Loopback Setup).

The example below shows the setup procedure of BERT at Device A with a loopback at Device B.



## Chapter 13 Appendix G

Figure 13-2 Application for BERT and Loopback Diagnosis

First, lock the data path between the E1 card (protected interface) of Device A to the E1 card (protected interface) of Device B. On both devices, access DS0-SNCP setup and use the command “Lock on Primary” to lock the data path. (Command Path: Controller Menu> (K) DS0-SNCP Setup> Action: Status).

On Device A, lock the primary data path with the protected E1 card at slot C:

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Information ===      14:32:28 11/19/2010
Please Input decimal number (1~2), BACKSPACE to edit
DS0-SNCP : ENABLE                      Total DS0-SNCP: 2
Force Lock on primary - Index From:1    To 1_     Confirm To Do? Yes

Index Protected       Primary           Secondary        d/v   Mode
      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS
=====
1   C       01   W 7    1   10      8   1   10      D   Lock
2   D       01   W 7    1   01      8   1   01      D   Non-revertible

ESC:return, SPACE:next page, D:delete, F:force switch, M:change mode
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

On Device B, lock the primary data path with the protected E1 card at slot C:

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === DS0-SNCP Information ===      14:51:28 11/19/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
DS0-SNCP : ENABLE                      Total DS0-SNCP: 1
Force Lock on primary - Index From:1    To 1_     Confirm To Do? Yes

Index Protected       Primary           Secondary        d/v   Mode
      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS
=====
1   C       01   W 2    2   01      1   2   01      D   Lock

ESC:return, SPACE:next page, D:delete, F:force switch, M:change mode
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

Second, access the 3E1 port menu of Device B. Choose (L) Unit Loopback Setup from the 3E1 port menu. Select “LOCAL” (local loopback) for Near-end Loopback and press ENTER.

```
SLOT 2 3-E1 PORT 1      === Port Loopback Test ===      15:45:49 11/19/2010
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

- NEAR-END LOOPBACK : OFF *LOCAL PLB LLB

- SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
    *PAYLOAD LINE

- SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
    *PAYLOAD LINE

- SEND TEST PATTERN:
    *OFF PRBS-FULL

- STATUS:

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

Third, go back to Device A and activate Bit Error Test. Follow the command path: Main Menu>(T) Bit Error Test to access BERT test. The function of each configuration is listed below.

**Test Slot/ Test Port:** Select the protected slot and port for BERT diagnosis. Our example is to use the E1 card of Device A as the interface that sends outgoing BERT pattern. Therefore, the test slot should be the location of the E1 card: slot C. Then, choose port one as the test port for the E1 card.

**Pattern Type:** The transmitted bit sequence that determines the BERT pattern. The options include: 2exp9-1, 2exp11-1, 2exp15-1 and user def (user define). When set as user def, you'll have to set the User Pattern according to your need.

**Split Mode:** Choose to send BERT with or without AIS (Alarm Indication Signal).

**Test Channel:** Choose the timeslot that you want to use for BERT diagnosis. “Mapped” means all the mapped timeslots. “Full” means all of the timeslots. “Select” means to select the timeslot in the following “Test Map” column.

**Test Map:** available for setup only when the user chooses “Select” for Test Channel. Move the cursor to select the test channel. The screen will show the channel number you select.

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

**Test Direction:** BERT direction that determines the testing path. Choose “To Line” to make BERT goes straight from the testing timeslot to the selected interface. Choose “To Mapped” to make BERT goes from the testing timeslot to the cross connect, than to the mapped interface.

**Period:** Period is the testing time duration for the BERT diagnosis. You can set up the testing time limit (sec.) by yourself. The default rate is 000000 and will make the BERT diagnosis goes on forever.

**Test Enable:** After you have set all the parameters mentioned above, choose “Enable” to activate the BERT test.

After you enable the BERT test, the system will show the current testing status on the screen as below: You can also inject an error to the BERT pattern using the right arrow key. If the sent out pattern is the same with the received pattern, the channel being diagnosed is in normal condition.

```
Pattern: 2exp20-1      SYNC          Elapsed Second: 77
Bit Error       : 0           BER   : 0.0
Error Seconds  : 0           ESR   : 0.0
SES            : 0           SESR  : 0.0          Pattern: 2exp20-1
                           SYNC

<< ESC KEY : EXIT, LEFT ARROW : RESET ERROR, RIGHT ARROW :INJECT AN ERROR >>
```

## 13 Appendix G: AM3440-A Power Consumption

There are four types of power modules: -48 Vdc (100W), -48 Vdc (150W), -24 Vdc (150W) and -125 Vdc (100W). The tables below list the power consumption of the controller card and other plug-in cards. This information is used to calculate the total power consumption and to determine if a fan tray is required or not.

**Table 13-1 Power Consumption of AM3440-A Plug-in cards for -48 Vdc (100W)**

, -48 Vdc (150W) and -24 Vdc (150W) Power Modules

| Slot        | Plug-in cards and Fan Tray                 | -48 Vdc (100W)<br>Power Module<br>and<br>-48 Vdc (150W)<br>Power Module | -24 Vdc (150W)<br>Power Module | System* Power<br>Consumption   |
|-------------|--|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|             |  | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt)  | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt) | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt) |
| CTRL        | Single controller                          | 4   | 4                              | 4                              |
| Mini Slot   | 1-channel E1 (Single E1 interface)         | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 1-channel T1 (Single T1 interface)         | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | Mini Quad E1 (Four E1 interfaces)          | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 1-channel E1 ATM/Frame Relay               | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | 1-channel T1 ATM/Frame Relay               | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | 2-LAN port/32 WAN port Router              | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 2-LAN port/64 WAN port Router-A            | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | Fiber optical interface                    | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 3-channel Terminal Server                  | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 1-channel EIA530                           | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 1-channel RS232                            | 1   | 1                              | 1                              |
|             | 1-channel V.35                             | 1   | 1                              | 1                              |
|             | 1-channel X.21                             | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
| Single Slot | 4-channel E1                               | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | 4-channel T1                               | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | 6-channel U interface                      | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 10-channel U interface                     | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | 2-channel G.SHDSL (2 pairs) w/o line power | 5   | 5                              | 5                              |
|             | 4-channel G.SHDSL (1 pair) w/o line power  | 5   | 5                              | 5                              |
|             | 8-channel G.703 card at 64 Kbps data rate  | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 8-channel Dry Contact I/O                  | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | 8-channel 2W/4W E&M                        | 4   | 4                              | 7                              |
|             | 12-channel FXS                             | 3   | N/A                            | 19                             |
|             | 12-channel FXO                             | 4   | 4                              | 4                              |
|             | 12-channel Magneto                         | 4   | N/A                            | 8                              |
|             | 1-channel low speed optical (C37.94)       | 1   | 1                              | 1                              |
|             | 4-channel low speed optical (C37.94)       | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|             | 8-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate        | 1   | 1                              | 1                              |
|             | 8-channel Data Bridge Card                 | 1   | 1                              | 1                              |
|             | 8-LAN-port/ 64-WAN-port Router-B           | 6   | 6                              | 6                              |
|             | 3-channel E1                               | 3   | 3                              | 3                              |
|             | Conference Card                            | 4   | 4                              | 4                              |
|             | TDMoE                                      | 5.7   | 5.7                            | 5.7                            |
|             | OCUDP                                      | 4   | N/A                            | 12                             |
|             | 1FOM-A                                     | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

| Slot             | Plug-in cards and Fan Tray                                       | -48 Vdc (100W)<br>Power Module<br>and<br>-48 Vdc (150W)<br>Power Module | -24 Vdc (150W)<br>Power Module | System* Power<br>Consumption   |
|------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                  |  | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt)  | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt) | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt) |
| <b>Dual Slot</b> | 6-channel X.21/V.11  | 4   | 4                              | 4                              |
|                  | 6-channel V.35   | 4   | 4                              | 4                              |
|                  | 6-channel V.36   | 6   | 6                              | 6                              |
|                  | 6-channel EIA530/RS449 card                                      | 6   | 6                              | 6                              |
|                  | 5-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                              | 2   | 2                              | 2                              |
|                  | 24-channel FXS   | 6   | N/A                            | 38                             |
|                  | 24-channel FXO   | 8   | 8                              | 8                              |
|                  | 2-channel G. SHDSL (2 pairs) with line power (Fan tray required) | 5   | N/A                            | 25                             |
|                  | 4-channel G. SHDSL (1 pair) with line power (Fan tray required)  | 5   | N/A                            | 33                             |
|                  | Fan tray   | 0   | N/A                            | 12                             |

**Note:**

CTRL = controller, N/A = Not Applicable, W = Watt and w/o = without

\*To calculate actual power consumption including power used to drive telephone and remote unit through line power.

**Condition 1:**

If total power consumption of device and plug-in cards is less than 60 Watts, an additional fan try is not required.

| Number of Plug-in cards Used | Power Consumption (Watt) |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2 controllers @4             | 8                        |
| 2 1-channel E1 cards @2      | 4                        |
| 5 12-channel FXS cards @3    | 15                       |
| Total                        | 27 Watts                 |

**Condition 2:**

If total power consumption of device and plug-in cards is more than 60 Watts, an additional fan try is required.

| Number of Plug-in cards Used         | Power Consumption (Watt) |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2 controllers @4                     | 8                        |
| 4 1-channel E1 cards @2              | 8                        |
| 2 4-channel E1 cards @3              | 6                        |
| 2 Router-B cards @6                  | 12                       |
| 8 4-channel G.SHDSL w/o line power@5 | 40                       |
| Total                                | 74 Watts                 |

**Condition 3 (for G.SHDSL with line power plug-in card only):**

The fan try is required for all G. SHDSL cards with line power cards due to higher heat density dissipation in the slot.

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

**Table 13-2 Power Consumption of AM3440-A Plug-in cards for -125 Vdc (100W) Power Module**

| Slot               | Plug-in cards and Fan Tray                                       | -125 Vdc (100W)<br>Power Module | Note  |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|
|                    |  | Power Consumption<br>(Watt)     |   |
| <b>CTRL</b>        | Single controller  | 4                               |   |
| <b>Mini Slot</b>   | 1-channel E1 (Single E1 interface)                               | 2                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel T1 (Single T1 interface)                               | 2                               |   |
|                    | Mini Quad E1 (Four E1 interfaces)                                | 2                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel E1 ATM/Frame Relay                                     | 3                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel T1 ATM/Frame Relay                                     | 3                               |   |
|                    | 2-LAN port/32 WAN port Router                                    | 2                               |   |
|                    | 2-LAN port/64 WAN port Router-A                                  | 3                               |   |
|                    | Fiber optical interface  | 2                               |   |
|                    | 3-channel Terminal Server  | 2                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel EIA530   | 2                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel RS232  | 1                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel V.35   | 1                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel X.21   | 2                               |   |
|                    |  |                                 |   |
| <b>Single Slot</b> | 4-channel E1   | 3                               |   |
|                    | 4-channel T1   | 3                               |   |
|                    | 6-channel U interface  | 2                               |   |
|                    | 10-channel U interface   | 3                               |   |
|                    | 8-channel OCU-DP   | 12                              |   |
|                    | 2-channel G.SHDSL (2 pairs) w/o line power                       | 5                               |   |
|                    | 4-channel G.SHDSL (1 pair) w/o line power                        | 5                               |   |
|                    | 8-channel G.703 card at 64 Kbps data rate                        | 2                               |   |
|                    | 8-channel Dry Contact I/O  | 3                               |   |
|                    | 8-channel 2W/4W E&M  | 7                               |   |
|                    | 12-channel FXS   | 19                              | <b>12 channel OFF-Hook : 19 W</b><br><b>6 channel OFF-Hook : 12 W</b><br><b>4 channel OFF-Hook : 10 W</b> |
|                    |  |                                 |   |
|                    | 12-channel FXO   | 4                               |   |
|                    | 12-channel Magneto   | 8                               |   |
|                    | 1-channel low speed optical (C37.94)                             | 1                               |   |
|                    | 4-channel low speed optical (C37.94)                             | 2                               |   |
|                    | 8-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                              | 1                               |   |
|                    | 8-LAN-port/ 64-WAN-port Router-B                                 | 6                               |   |
|                    | 3-channel E1   | 3                               |   |
|                    | Conference Card  | 4                               |   |
|                    | TDMoE  | 5.7                             |   |
|                    | Data Bridge Card   | 1                               |   |
| <b>Dual Slot</b>   | 6-channel X.21/V.11  | 4                               |   |
|                    | 6-channel V.35   | 4                               |   |
|                    | 6-channel V.36   | 6                               |   |
|                    | 6-channel EIA530/RS449 card                                      | 6                               |   |
|                    | 5-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                              | 2                               |   |
|                    | 24-channel FXS   | 38                              |   |
|                    | 24-channel FXO   | 8                               |   |
|                    | 2-channel G. SHDSL (2 pairs) with line power (Fan tray required) | 25                              | Fan tray required   |
|                    | 4-channel G. SHDSL (1 pair) with line power (Fan tray required)  | 33                              | Fan tray required   |
|                    | Fan tray   | 12                              | 0   |

**Note:** CTRL = controller, N/A = Not Applicable, W = Watt and w/o = without

## Chapter 13 Appendix G

Power limitations determine how many plug-in cards of a particular type can be plugged into slots 1 to 12 of a chassis. Please refer to the table below.

| <b>Plug-in card Capacity for Slots 1 to 12</b> |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Plug-in card Type</b>                       | <b>Maximum Number of Plug-in cards in Slots 1 to 12</b> |
| 12-channel FXS                                 | 4   |
| 8-channel OCU-DP                               | 6   |
| 12-channel Magneto                             | 9   |
| 8-channel 2W/4W E&M                            | 11  |
| 4-channel G. SHDSL (1 pair) with line power    | 2   |
| 2-channel G. SHDSL (2 pairs) with line power   | 3   |
| 24-channel FXS                                 | 2   |
| Other plug-in cards                            | No limitations  |

**Note:** No such limitations exist for plug-in cards plugged into mini slots A to D.

### **Condition 1:**

If total power consumption of device and plug-in cards is less than 60 Watts, an additional fan try is not required.

| <b>Number of Plug-in cards Used</b> | <b>Power Consumption (Watt)</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2 controllers @4                    | 8                               |
| 2 1-channel E1 cards @2             | 4                               |
| 4 12-channel FXO cards @4           | 16                              |
| Total                               | 28 Watts                        |

### **Condition 2:**

If total power consumption of device and plug-in cards is more than 60 Watts, an additional fan try is required.

| <b>Number of Plug-in cards Used</b>   | <b>Power Consumption (Watt)</b> |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2 controllers @4                      | 8                               |
| 4 1-channel E1 cards @2               | 8                               |
| 2 4-channel E1 cards @3               | 6                               |
| 2 Router-B cards @6                   | 12                              |
| 5 4-channel G.SHDSL w/o line power @5 | 25                              |
| 1 12-channel FXS card @19             | 19                              |
| Total                                 | 78 Watts                        |

### **Condition 3 (for G.SHDSL with line power plug-in card only):**

The fan try is required for all G. SHDSL cards with line power plug-in cards due to higher heat density dissipation in the slot.